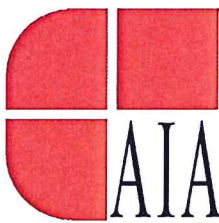


PROJECT MANUAL

**RENOVATIONS
TO
J.S. BRIDWELL HALL
MIDWESTERN STATE
UNIVERSITY**

3410 TAFT BOULEVARD
WICHITA FALLS, TEXAS



**HARPER PERKINS
ARCHITECTS, INC.**

ARCHITECTS PROGRAMMERS PLANNERS

4724 OLD JACKSBORO HIGHWAY
WICHITA FALLS, TEXAS 76302-3599

Architect's Project No. 18833.00

April 1, 2019

EXP DATE: August 25, 2019

DATE:

4.25-19



**RENOVATIONS
TO
J. S. BRIDWELL HALL**

MIDWESTERN STATE UNIVERSITY

WICHITA FALLS, TEXAS

BOARD OF REGENTS

Mr. R. Caven Crosnoe, Chair
Mr. Warren Ayres, Regent
Ms. Tiffany Burks, Regent
Mr. Guy A. "Tony" Fidelie Jr., Regent
Mr. Shawn Hessing, Regent
Ms. Nancy Marks, Regent
Mr. Oku Okeke, Regent
Ms. Karen Liu Pang, Regent
Dr. Shelley Sweatt, Regent
Ms. Leia De La Garza, Student Regent

Dr. Suzanne Shipley, President

HARPER PERKINS ARCHITECTS

4724 OLD JACKSBORO HIGHWAY
Voice: 940-767-1421
Web: www.harperperkins.com

WICHITA FALLS, TEXAS 76302-3599
FAX: 940-397-0273
E-Mail: office@harperperkins.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS



BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

00100	Notice to Contractors	00100-1 thru 00100-02
00200	Instruction to Proposers	00200-1 thru 00200-03
00400	Proposal Form	00400-1 thru 00400-07
00500	Contractor Selection Criteria	00500-1 thru 00500-02

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

00613	Statutory Performance Bond – McGregor Act (Public Projects)	00613-1 thru 00613-01
00614	Statutory Payment Bond – McGregor Act (Public Projects)	00614-1 thru 00614-01

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

00805	Supplementary General Conditions	00805-1 thru 00805-01
00810	Wage Determination	00810-1 thru 00810-06

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary of Work	011000-1 thru 011000-05
012100	Allowances	012100-1 thru 012100-03
012200	Unit Prices	012200-1 thru 012200-02
012300	Alternates	012300-1 thru 012300-02
012500	Substitution Procedures	012500-1 thru 012500-04
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	012600-1 thru 012600-03
012900	Payment Procedures	012900-1 thru 012900-04
013100	Project Management and Coordination	013100-1 thru 013100-07
013200	Construction Progress Documentation	013200-1 thru 013200-08
013300	Submittal Procedures	013300-1 thru 013300-08
014000	Quality Requirements	014000-1 thru 014000-08
014200	References	014200-1 thru 014200-02
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls	015000-1 thru 015000-07
016000	Product Requirements	016000-1 thru 016000-05
017300	Execution Requirements	017300-1 thru 017300-07
017700	Closeout Procedures	017700-1 thru 017700-06
017823	Operation and Maintenance Date	017823-1 thru 017823-07
017839	Project Record Documents	017839-1 thru 017839-04
017900	Demonstration and Training	017900-1 thru 017900-06

DIVISION 2 - SITEWORK

024119	Selective Structure Demolition	024119-1 thru 024119-07
--------	--------------------------------	-------------------------

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

031100	Concrete Forming	031100-1 thru 031100-07
032000	Concrete Reinforcement	032000-1 thru 032000-05
033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete	033000-1 thru 033000-12
033050	Vapor Barrier	033050-1 thru 033050-04

DIVISION 4 - MASONRY

NOT USED

DIVISION 5 - METAL

051200	Structural Steel	051200-1 thru 051200-07
055000	Metal Fabrications	055000-1 thru 055000-08

DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

061000	Rough Carpentry	061000-1 thru 061000-07
064020	Interior Architectural Woodwork	064020-1 thru 064020-08

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100	Thermal Insulation	072100-1 thru 072100-03
072700	Firestopping	072700-1 thru 072700-10
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	076200-1 thru 076200-07
079200	Joint Sealants	079200-1 thru 079200-08

DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

081113	Steel Doors and Frames	081113-1 thru 081113-06
081416	Flush Wood Doors – Natural Veneers	081416-1 thru 081416-05
087100	Door Hardware	087100-1 thru 087100-15
088000	Glazing	088000-1 thru 088000-05

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

092550	Gypsum Board Assemblies	092550-1 thru 092550-11
092813	Cement Backer Board	092813-1 thru 092813-03
093100	Ceramic Tile	093100-1 thru 093100-07
095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	095113-1 thru 095113-07
096500	Resilient Tile Flooring	096500-1 thru 096500-05
096513	Resilient Wall Base and Accessories	096513-1 thru 096513-05
096566	Synthetic Athletic Flooring	096566-1 thru 096566-06
096813	Tile Carpeting	096813-1 thru 096813-06
099100	Painting	099100-1 thru 099100-10
099990	Finish Schedule	099990-1 thru 099990-08
099999	Finish Schedule Key	099999-1 thru 099999-01

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

101000	Visual Display Boards	101000-1 thru 101000-06
102600	Aluminum Corner Guards	102600-1 thru 102600-02
104250	Signs	104250-1 thru 104250-03
104413	Fire-Protection Specialties	104413-1 thru 104413-05
108010	Toilet and Bath Accessories	108010-1 thru 108010-03

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

114800	Gym Equipment	114800-1 thru 114800-02
--------	---------------	-------------------------

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

123480	Wood Labortory Casework	123480-1 thru 123480-21
--------	-------------------------	-------------------------

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

NOT USED

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

NOT USED

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

NOT USED

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping	220517-1 thru 220517-05
220518	Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping	220518-1 thru 220518-02
220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	220529-1 thru 220529-10
220553	Indentification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	220553-1 thru 220553-07
220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation	220719-1 thru 220719-14
221116	Domestic Water Piping	221116-1 thru 221116-10
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	221119-1 thru 221119-09
221123	Domestic Water Pumps	221123-1 thru 221123-04
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	221316-1 thru 221316-11
221319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	221319-1 thru 221319-05
221423	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	221423-1 thru 221423-14
224000	Plumbing Fixtures	224000-1 thru 224000-06

DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTLATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230513	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	230513-1 thru 230513-03
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	230529-1 thru 230529-05
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	230553-1 thru 230553-02
230593	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC	230593-1 thru 230593-13
230713	Duct Insulation	230713-1 thru 230713-09
232113	Hydronic Piping	232113-1 thru 232113-11
232300	Refrigerant Piping	232300-1 thru 232300-08
233113	Metal Ducts	233113-1 thru 233113-12
223300	Air Ducts Accessories	223300-1 thru 223300-08
233423	HVAC Power Ventilators	233423-1 thru 233423-06

233600	Air Terminals	233600-1 thru 233600-04
223713	Difusers, Registers and Grilles	223713-1 thru 223713-03

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260500	Common Work Results for Electrical	260500-1 thru 260500-04
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	260519-1 thru 260519-05
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	260526-1 thru 260526-08
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	260529-1 thru 260529-06
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	260533-1 thru 260533-12
260544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways & Cabling	260544-1 thru 260544-03
260553	Identification for Electrical System	260553-1 thru 260553-08
262726	Wiring Devices	262726-1 thru 262726-09
262813	Fuses	262813-1 thru 262813-03
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	262816-1 thru 262816-09
265119	LED Interior Lighting	265119-1 thru 265119-06
265619	LED Exterior Lighting	265619-1 thru 265619-07

DIVISION 27 – TECHNOLOGY

271500	Communications Horizontal Cabling	271500-1 thru 271500-10
--------	-----------------------------------	-------------------------

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

312000	Earth Moving	312000-1 thru 312000-08
313116	Termite Control	313116-1 thru 313116-04

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS.

NOTICE TO BUILDING CONTRACTORS
Request for Competitive Sealed Proposals

Sealed Proposals addressed to Midwestern State University, will be received from Contractors for Renovations to J.S. Bridwell Hall in accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by Harper Perkins Architects, Inc. Proposals will be received by Tracy Nichols, Director of Purchasing and Contract Management, 3410 Taft Blvd., Room 200, Wichita Falls, Texas 76308, until 2:00 P.M. on Tuesday, June 4, 2019. Proposals need to be hand delivered, sent by messenger, or emailed directly to the following email address: tracy.nichols@msutexas.edu,

All responses must be placed in a sealed envelope and annotated with the following:
Competitive Sealed Proposals: Renovation to J. S. Bridwell Hall.

This is a "Public Works" Project and it is subject to Labor Standards and Practices set forth in various Statutes of the State of Texas.

Electronic Copies ("pdf" files) of the Drawings and Specifications can be downloaded from the MSU Purchasing Web Site at <http://mwsu.edu/purchasing/>.

Drawings and Specifications may be examined without charge at the offices of Harper Perkins Architects Inc. located at: 4724 Old Jacksboro Highway, Wichita Falls, Texas, 76302-3599; and online at MSU Purchasing Website.

A Bid Bond is required to accompany each Bid/Proposal. No Proposal may be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days after the deadline without the consent of the Owner.

THE OWNER RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REJECT ANY/OR ALL PROPOSALS AND TO WAIVE ANY/OR ALL INFORMALITIES.

WAIVER OF CLAIMS: BY TENDERING A RESPONSE TO THE DISTRICT'S RFP, THE CONTRACTOR ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT HAS READ AND FULLY UNDERSTANDS THE REQUIREMENTS FOR SUBMITTING A PROPOSAL, AND THE PROCESS USED BY THE DISTRICT FOR SELECTING A CONTRACTOR. FURTHER, BY SUBMITTING A PROPOSAL, THE CONTRACTOR FULLY, VOLUNTARILY AND UNDERSTANDINGLY WAIVES AND RELEASES ANY AND ALL CLAIMS AGAINST THE UNIVERSITY AND ITS BOARD OF REGENTS, OFFICERS, AGENTS AND/OR EMPLOYEES THAT COULD ARISE OUT OF THE ADMINISTRATION, EVALUATION, OR RECOMMENDATION OF ANY PROPOSAL SUBMITTED IN RESPONSE TO THIS RFP.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBMITTING BIDS: Review ALL documents in their entirety. Be sure your bid is complete, and double check your bid for accuracy.

Questions requiring only clarification of instructions or specifications will be handled through the email process. If any questions results in a change or addition to this Bid, the change(s) and Additions(s) will be addressed to all vendors involved as quickly as possible in the form of an addendum. It is the responsibility of the bidder to view the posting on the MSU purchasing web page located at <http://mwsu.edu/purchasing/>.

Sign the Vendor's Affidavit Notice and return with your bid.

BIDDER SHALL SUBMIT BID ON THE FORM PROVIDED, SIGN THE VENDOR AFFIDAVIT AND RETURN ENTIRE BID PACKET. In the event of inclement weather and the University Offices are officially closed on a bid opening day, bids will be received until 2:00 p.m. of the next business day, at which time said bids will be privately opened.

BIDS SUBMITTED AFTER THE SUBMISSION OF DEADLINE SHALL BE RETURNED UNOPENED AND WILL BE CONSIDERED VOID AND UNACCEPTABLE.

1. Each bid shall be emailed or placed in a separate envelope completely and properly identified with the name and number of bid. Bids must be in the Purchasing Office BEFORE the hour and date specified.

2. Bids MUST give full firm name and address of the bidder. Person signing bid should show TITLE or AUTHORITY TO BIND HIS FIRM IN A CONTRACT.
3. Bids CANNOT be altered or amended after opening time. Any alterations made before opening time must be initialed by bidder or his authorized agent. No bid can be withdrawn after opening without the approval by the Vice-President of Administration and Finance based on a written acceptable reason.
4. The University is exempt from State Sales Tax and Federal Excise Tax. DO NOT INCLUDE TAX IN BID.

Any questions regarding this project and the proposal process should be directed to: MSU Purchasing Dept., Tracy Nichols, email: tracy.nichols@msutexas.edu; Phone: 940-397-4110.

END OF NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS 00100

INSTRUCTIONS TO PROPOSERS

For Competitive Sealed Proposals

INVITATION TO SUBMIT COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS: Competitive Sealed Proposals addressed to Midwestern State University, Texas, will be received from Contractors for the renovations of J.S. Bridwell Hall on the campus of Midwestern State University, 3410 Taft, Wichita Falls, Texas, in accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by the Architect, HARPER PERKINS ARCHITECTS. Proposals will be received by mail, email (tracy.nichols@msutexas.edu) or hand delivery at the office of Tracy Nichols, Director of Purchasing Contract Management, Daniels Building, Room 200, until 2:00 P.M. on Tuesday, June 4, 2019.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBMITTING BIDS: Review ALL documents in their entirety. Be sure your bid is complete, and double check your bid for accuracy.

Questions requiring only clarification of instructions or specifications will be handled through the email process. If any questions results in a change or addition to this Bid, the change(s) and Additions(s) will be addressed to all vendors involved as quickly as possible in the form of an addendum. It is the responsibility of the bidder to view the posting on the MSU purchasing web page located at <http://mwsu.edu/purchasing/>.

Sign the Vendor's Affidavit Notice and return with your bid.

BIDDER SHALL SUBMIT BID ON THE FORM PROVIDED, SIGN THE VENDOR AFFIDAVIT AND RETURN ENTIRE BID PACKET. In the event of inclement weather and the University Offices are officially closed on a bid opening day, bids will be received until 2:00 p.m. of the next business day, at which time said bids will be privately opened.

BIDS SUBMITTED AFTER THE SUBMISSION OF DEADLINE SHALL BE RETURNED UNOPENED AND WILL BE CONSIDERED VOID AND UNACCEPTABLE.

1. Each bid shall be emailed or placed in a separate envelope completely and properly identified with the name and number of bid. Bids must be in the Purchasing Office BEFORE the hour and date specified.
2. Bids MUST give full firm name and address of the bidder. Person signing bid should show TITLE or AUTHORITY TO BIND HIS FIRM IN A CONTRACT.
3. Bids CANNOT be altered or amended after opening time. Any alterations made before opening time must be initialed by bidder or his authorized agent. No bid can be withdrawn after opening without the approval by the Vice-President of Administration and Finance based on a written acceptable reason.
4. The University is exempt from State Sales Tax and Federal Excise Tax. DO NOT INCLUDE TAX IN BID.

PUBLIC WORKS PROJECT: This project is a "Public Works" project and the Contractor shall comply with the labor standards and practices as set forth in various annotated Civil Statutes of the State of Texas, and the Uniform General Conditions.

DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS: Drawings and Specifications may be examined without charge at the offices of Harper Perkins Architects, Inc., located at 4724 Old Jacksboro Highway, Wichita Falls, Texas 76302; All Drawings and Specifications will be issued by MSU:

THE OWNER RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REJECT ANY/OR ALL PROPOSALS AND TO WAIVE ANY/OR ALL INFORMALITIES.

WAIVER OF CLAIMS: BY TENDERING A RESPONSE TO THE UNIVERSITY'S RFP, THE CONTRACTOR ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT HAS READ AND FULLY UNDERSTANDS THE REQUIREMENTS FOR SUBMITTING A PROPOSAL, AND THE PROCESS USED BY THE UNIVERSITY FOR SELECTING A CONTRACTOR. FURTHER, BY SUBMITTING A PROPOSAL, THE CONTRACTOR FULLY, VOLUNTARILY AND UNDERSTANDINGLY WAIVES AND RELEASES ANY AND ALL CLAIMS AGAINST THE UNIVERSITY AND ITS BOARD OF REGENTS, OFFICERS, AGENTS AND/OR EMPLOYEES THAT COULD ARISE OUT OF THE ADMINISTRATION, EVALUATION, OR RECOMMENDATION OF ANY PROPOSAL SUBMITTED IN

RESPONSE TO THIS RFP.

QUALIFICATION OF BUILDING CONTRACTORS: Competitive Sealed Proposals will be received only from qualified Building Contractors. The Owner reserves the right to reject any Competitive Sealed Proposal if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of such Contractor fails to satisfy the Owner that such Contractor is qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to complete the Work contemplated herein. Conditional Competitive Sealed Proposals will not be accepted.

Qualifications which will be considered in the award of the contract: Reference Section 00500 of this Specifications.

PRE-PROPOSAL CONFERENCE: A Pre-Proposal Conference will be held on Thursday, May 16, 2019 at 10:00 a.m. and Thursday, May 23, 2019 at 10:00 a.m. at the following location: J.S. Bridwell Hall, Room 109. The Pre-Proposal Conference is for any parties interested in touring the areas related to this project. Contractors are encouraged to attend this conference.

EXAMINATION OF SITE: Prior to the submittal of Competitive Sealed Proposals, each Contractor shall make and will be deemed to have made a thorough examination of the various sites of the Work and all conditions existing thereon.

EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: Before submitting Competitive Sealed Proposals, Building Contractors shall carefully examine the complete contract documents including the Drawings and Specifications and shall bring any discrepancies to the attention of the Architect.

CONDITIONS OF THE WORK: Each Building Contractor shall inform himself fully of the conditions relating to construction of the project and the employment of labor thereon. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful Contractor of his obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of the contract.

LAWS AND REGULATIONS: The Building Contractors attention is directed to the fact that all applicable State laws, municipal ordinances and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over the construction of the project shall apply to the contract throughout and they are deemed to be included in the contract the same as though written therein in full.

INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: Prospective Building Contractors desiring further information or interpretation of the contract documents (Drawings and Specifications) shall request such data in writing.

ADDENDA: Answers to all questions, inquiries, and requests for additional information will be issued in the form of addenda and copies of each addendum will be issued to all prospective Building Contractors. Also, prospective Building Contractors may, during the proposal period, be advised by addenda of additions to, deletions from, or changes in the requirements of the contract documents. The Owner, nor the Architect, will not be responsible for the authenticity or correctness of oral interpretations or for information obtained in any other manner than through the media of addenda. Receipt of each addendum shall be acknowledged by Building Contractors in their Competitive Sealed Proposals, and each addendum shall be considered a part of the contract documents. Failure to acknowledge receipt of addenda issued may invalidate a Competitive Sealed Proposal as incomplete.

IDENTIFICATION OF COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS: Completed Competitive Sealed Proposals shall be submitted in sealed envelopes clearly marked with the name and number of the project as it appears on the cover page of the Specification and with the name and address of the Building Contractor.

QUALIFICATION OF BUILDING CONTRACTORS: A Building Contractor, in submitting a Competitive Sealed Proposal, thereby represents that he is fully qualified, properly licensed, staffed, and equipped to properly perform the work in accordance with applicable laws and local ordinances having jurisdiction.

WITHDRAWAL OF COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL: A Building Contractor may withdraw his Competitive

Sealed Proposal, either personally or by telegraphic or written requests at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for the receipt of Competitive Sealed Proposals. After the opening of Competitive Sealed Proposals, they may not be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days after the date scheduled for the opening of Competitive Sealed Proposals.

COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL MODIFICATION: Any Building Contractor may modify his Competitive Sealed Proposal by changing the amount of the Competitive Sealed Proposal, either a deductive or additive amount on the exterior of the envelope prior to the opening and prior to the published Competitive Sealed Proposal time. The modification shall be signed and dated by an authorized representative of the Building Contractor. The modification shall not reveal the Competitive Sealed Proposal price but shall provide the addition or subtraction or other modification so that the final price or terms will not be known by the Owner until the sealed proposal is opened. If written confirmation is not received within two days from closing time, no consideration will be given to the modification. No telegraphic, telephone or facsimile modifications of the Competitive Sealed Proposal will be accepted.

AWARD OF CONTRACT: The contract will be awarded to the lowest and/or best qualified responsible Building Contractor. The Owner reserves the right to accept any of the Competitive Sealed Proposals submitted or to reject all Competitive Sealed Proposals and to waive any irregularities or informalities in any Competitive Sealed Proposals where their interests are best served. Refer to Section 00500 of the Specifications.

SALES TAX EXEMPTION: The materials furnished in conjunction with this project will be exempt from the Limited Sales, Excise and Use Tax imposed by Chapter 20, Title 122A, Taxation-General, Revised Civil Statutes of Texas.

INSURANCE: Each Building Contractor is directed to the Contract for insurance requirements for this project.

WAGE SCALE: A Wage Scale is a part of this project and is included as Section 00810, Wage Determination in the Project Manual. Each Building Contractor is directed to the Wage Scale and instructions relative to the Local Worker Rule found as a part of this Project Manual.

EXTRA WORK: Each Building Contractor is directed to the Division 1 sections of the Project Manual for methods of modification of the work and payment for extra work. No payment will be made for extra work performed by the Contract which has not been authorized in writing by the Owner.

All other work and total project completion shall have the completion date bid by the contractor. The Project shall be completed no later than April 1, 2020. Completion date will be used as a determining factor.

END OF SECTION 00200

04/01/2019

PROPOSAL FORM

PROPOSAL OF: _____
(Proposers Name)

REQUEST FOR COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS FOR

MIDWESTERN STATE UNIVERSITY RENOVATIONS TO BRIDWELL HALL WICHITA FALLS, TEXAS

PURCHASING & CONTRACT MANAGEMENT DEPARTMENT
3410 TAFT BLVD, DANIEL BUILDNG, ROOM 200
WICHITA FALLS, TX 76308

Proposals are to be sent via email or hand delivered to:
Tracy Nichols, Director of Purchasing & Contract Management
3410 Taft Blvd, Daniel Building, Room 200
Wichita Falls, TX 76308
Email: tracy.nichols@msutexas.edu
Phone: 940-397-4110

The undersigned, having examined the Drawings, Specifications and related Documents, the site of the proposed Work, being familiar with all of the conditions relating to the construction of the proposed project, including the availability of materials and labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required in connection with or incidental to the construction of each item listed below in strict accordance with the following Specifications and Drawings:

SPECIFICATION SECTIONS: Notice to Contractors, Instructions to Proposer, Contractor Selection Criteria, AIA General Conditions of the Contract for Construction AIA Document A201-2007, Sections Div. 1, Div. 2, Div. 3, Div. 5, Div. 6, Div. 7, Div. 8, Div. 9, Div. 10, Div. 11, Div.12, Div. 21, Div. 22, Div. 23, Div. 26, Div. 28, and Div. 31

COVER SHEET		Dated April 1, 2019
STRUCTURAL	S101, S201, S301	Dated April 1, 2019
DEMOLITION & ARCHITECTURAL	AD101, AD102, AD103, A101, A102, A103, A301, A401, A501, A701, A702, A703, A704, A705, A706, QF101	Dated April 1, 2019
MECHANICAL	M0.1, M0.2, M1.1, M1.2, M1.3, M2.1, M2.2, M2.3, M6.1	Dated April 1, 2019
ELECTRICAL	E0.1, E1.1, E1.2, E1.3, E2.1, E2.2, E2.3, E3.1, E3.2, E3.3	Dated April 1, 2019
PLUMBING	P001, P100, P101a, P101b, P102a, P102b, P103a, P103b, P200, P201, P202, P203, P301	Dated April 1, 2019

Prepared by Harper Perkins Architects Inc., 4724 Old Jacksboro Highway, Wichita Falls, Texas 76302-3599.

04/01/2019

COMPLETION DATE: The Proposer/Contractor acknowledges that they must perform under their construction schedule to benefit Midwestern State University. Provide total number of days required to complete the work. The Contractor shall compile and maintain a project schedule through the duration of the project.

THE PROJECT SHALL BE COMPLETED NO LATER THAN APRIL 1, 2020.

Number of Days: _____

ALTERNATES (As described in Section 012300): The following are proposed alternates to the Base Proposal. The Alternates offer additional cost for the work described in the Alternate Section of the Project Manual. Each Alternate shall include all cost, including overhead and profit, and may be accepted or rejected independently of each other. Circle "ADD" or "DELETE", whichever best describes your proposal.

ALTERNATE #1: On the first floor, the existing "**Lecture Hall108**" will be converted to "**Kinesiology Lab 108**"; the existing "**Classroom 109**" will be converted to "Kinesiology Equipment Storage 109". Refer to the Drawings for more information.

ADD or DELETE: \$ _____

ALTERNATE #2: On the second floor, existing Classrooms and Break Room will be converted into a larger "**Classroom 204**" and "**Computer Lab/Classroom 208**". Refer to the Drawings for more information.

ADD or DELETE: \$ _____

ALTERNATE #3A: On the third floor, existing Office Spaces will be converted into "**Science Lab 308A**" and "**Science Workroom/Storage 308D**". This Alternate will create the spaces and provide finishes and Mechanical/Electrical/Plumbing Rough In only.

ADD or DELETE: \$ _____

ALTERNATE #3B: Provide the Specified Science Equipment (Reference Section 123480 of the Project Manual). Refer to the Drawings for more information.

ADD or DELETE: \$ _____

ALTERNATE #3C: Provide Mechanical/Electrical/Plumbing Finish out of the spaces and for the Science Equipment. The scope of work with this Alternate will occur in conjunction with the acceptance of **Alternate #3B**. Refer to the Drawings for more information.

ADD or DELETE: \$ _____

ALTERNATE #4: Provide new Information Technology Infrastructure Upgrades. Refer to the Electrical Drawings for more information.

ADD or DELETE: \$ _____

04/01/2019

UNIT PRICES: The following unit prices shall be submitted by the Proposer for the purpose of establishing the sums to be added to or deducted from the contract amount on the account of an increase or decrease in quantity of the following items:

ITEM	UNIT	WHEN ADDED	WHEN DEDUCTED
A. Painting	Sq Ft	\$ _____	\$ _____
B. Acoustical Ceiling Tiles	Sq Ft	\$ _____	\$ _____

SUBSTITUTIONS: The undersigned warrants to the Owner and the Architect by submitting this proposal, that he and all his suppliers and sub-contractors have used the items specified in the Project Manual and as indicated on the Drawings and that each has read and understands the paragraph entitled SUBSTITUTIONS in SECTION 01600 – PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS, in the Project Manual.

EXTRA WORK: The undersigned agrees that, should any change in the work, or extra work, be ordered, where the unit prices set out above are not applicable, the following applicable percentage shall be added to material and labor cost to cover overhead and profit. The contractor acknowledges that these percentages will be a determinant in the award of the contract.

A. Allowance of the Contractor for overhead and profit for extra work performed by the Contractor's own forces:

_____ %

B. Allowances to the Contractor for overhead and profit for extra work performed by a sub-contractor and Supervised by the Contractor:

_____ %

GUARANTEE: The undersigned furnish herewith guarantee total of base proposal lump sum amount and attaches same to the proposal for the period of sixty (60) days after the schedule closing time for the receipt of the proposals, and that if this proposal is accepted, the undersigned will enter into a formal contract (prepared by the Owner) and that the required performance bond and payment bond will be given. In the event of the withdrawal of this proposal within the period stipulated above, or the failure of the undersigned to enter into a contract and give the required bond within ten (10) days after the undersigned had received notice of the acceptance of this proposal, the undersigned shall be liable to the Owner for the full amount of the guarantee as liquidated damages to the Owner on account of the default of the undersigned.

WAGE SCALE: The undersigned acknowledges the Wage Scale as published in accordance with VCS 5159A and payment of wages in accordance with this scale and statutes are a condition of the contract.

ADDENDA: The undersigned hereby acknowledges receipt of the following listed Addenda to the Drawings and Specifications, all of the provisions and requirements of which Addenda have been taken into consideration in the preparation of the foregoing proposal.

04/01/2019

FELONY CONVICTION NOTICE

Senate Bill 1 passed by the State of Texas Legislators, Section 44.034, Notification of Criminal History Subsection (a) states a person or business entity that enters into a contract with a school district must give advance notice to the district if the person or owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony.

Subsection (b) states “a school district may terminate a contract with a person or business entity if the district determines that the person or business entity failed to give notice as required by Subsection (a) or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. The district must compensate the person or business entity for services performed before the termination of the contract”.

This notice is not required of a publicly held corporation.

I, the undersigned agent for the firm named below, certify that the information concerning notification of felony conviction has been reviewed by me and the following information furnished is true to the best of my knowledge.

Sub Contractor / Vendor's Name: _____

Authorized company Official's Name: (Please Print) _____

A. My firm is not owned by anyone who has been convicted of a felony nor listed as a sexual predator.

Signature of Company Official: _____

a. My firm is owned by individual(s) who has/have been convicted of a felony or listed as a sexual predator.

Signature of Company Official: _____

Felony: No____ Yes____ Details of Conviction: _____

Sexual Predator: No____ Yes____ Details of Conviction: _____

B. My firm employs the following individual(s) who has/have not been convicted of a felony or identified as a sexual predator. (Provide a complete list of all employees that will be associated with this project. Provide additional pages as required.)

Signature of Company Official: _____

• Name of Employee: _____

Felony: No____ Yes____ Details of Conviction: _____

Sexual Predator: No____ Yes____ Details of Conviction: _____

• Name of Employee: _____

Felony: No____ Yes____ Details of Conviction: _____

Sexual Predator: No____ Yes____ Details of Conviction: _____

04/01/2019

CERTIFICATION SHEET

All specifications and terms of the Proposal have been read.

Our company accepts the specifications and conditions unless otherwise accepted in writing to the Purchasing Agent, Midwestern State University, 3410 Taft Blvd, Wichita Falls, Texas.

COMPANY NAME:		
MAILING ADDRESS:		
City:	State:	Zip:
Telephone:	Fax:	Date:

NAME OF REPRESENTATIVE AUTHORIZED TO SIGN FOR BIDDER:

(Please Print)

(Please Sign)

In order for a proposal to be considered, the following information must be provided. **Failure to complete will result in rejection of the Proposal.**

As defined by Texas House 620, a “nonresident bidder” means a bidder whose principal place of business is not in Texas, but excludes a contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in Texas.

I certify that my company is a “resident bidder”:

SIGNATURE: _____ **DATE:** _____

IF YOU QUALIFY AS A “nonresident bidder”, you must furnish the following information:

What is your resident state? (The state your principal place of business is located.)

_____ City	_____ State	_____ Zip Code
_____ Name of Company	_____ Address	

(a) Does your “residence state” require bidders whose principal place of business is in Texas to underbid bidders whose residence state is the same as yours by a prescribed amount or percentage to receive a comparable contract? “Residence state” means that state in which the principal place of business is located.

YES ☐ NO ☐

(b) What is that amount or percentage? _____%

I certify that the above information is correct.

Signature Title

(Please Print Name)

This page must be completed and submitted with proposal.

04/01/2019

Proposals are to be sent via email or hand delivered to:
Tracy Nichols, Director of Purchasing & Contract Management
3410 Taft Blvd, Daniel Building, Room 200
Wichita Falls, TX 76308
Email: tracy.nichols@msutexas.edu
Phone: 940-397-4110

PROPOSE TO PROVIDE AND STATEMENT OF NONCOLLUSION

I / we propose to provide the merchandise and/or services proposed within this document and if awarded the proposal, do agree to abide by all conditions of the proposal. Furthermore, the undersigned affirms that they are truly authorized to execute this contract, that this company, corporation, firm, partnership or individual has not prepared this proposal in collusion with any other Proposer, and that the contents of this proposal as to prices, terms or conditions of said proposal have not been communicated by the undersigned or any employee or agent to any other person engaged in this type of business prior to the official opening of this bid.

Vendor Name

Vendor Address

Signature of Company Representative

Printed Name of Company Representative

Date

This page must be completed and submitted with proposal.

04/01/2019

RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED

CORPORATIONS ONLY FILL IN THE FOLLOWING:
FILL IN THE FOLLOWING:

PROPOSERS (OTHER THAN CORPORATIONS)

(Legal name of Corporation)

(Legal name of Proposing Firm)

(State of Incorporation)

(Address)

(Address)

(Typed name of Officer)

(Typed name of Officer)

(Signature of Officer)

(Signature of Officer)

(Title of Officer)

(Title of Officer)

(Date)

(Date)

WITNESS:

(Name of Witness typed in)

(Signature of Witness)

(Address of Witness)

(Date)

(Signature of Proposer, including corporation officer, must be witnessed and proposal dated to be valid)

Request for Competitive Sealed Proposals

Contractor Selection Criteria

The Board of Regents, Midwestern State University, Wichita Falls, Texas, is requesting a Competitive Sealed Proposal for the Renovation to J.S. Bridwell Hall. Please respond to each of these selection criteria in order with the detailed information you want considered along with and as a part of your competitive sealed Proposal. Bid Price will not be the only criteria used in selecting a Contractor for this project. A numerical value for scoring each criterion is established on the attached sheet. The Proposals will be referred to the Board of Regents for evaluation and selection of the construction firm to be awarded the contract. The Owner may, at its option, interview a maximum of three contractors before an award is made. The University will attempt to negotiate a contract with the company selected as Number One in the ranking and as offering the best value for the University. If negotiations are not successful, the next qualified company in the ranking shall be contacted until a successful contract negotiation has been completed. If no contract can be negotiated from the respondents, the Owner will reject all bids and repeat the process with new Contractors or re-evaluate the selection process entirely.

1. Proximity to Wichita Falls, Texas: The University requires that the Contractor be responsive at all phases of the work. The nature of this project requires on-site attention and management of the site of the Contractor. The proximity of the Contractor's home office has a direct bearing on the quick response of the Contractor. Indicate the location of the home office of the Contractor the distance (miles) to the project in Wichita Falls, Texas.
2. Direct Involvement in the Project: Provide information to the University to indicate the direct involvement of the Owner and Senior Management of the Construction Company and oversight of the work by the contractor. Specifically the Owner wants assurance that the company owner will be involved and will be supervising and supporting his field staff. Provide the name and position in the company of person(s) within the construction company with whom decisions can be made for the construction company relative to changes in the work, time or costs.
3. Safety Record Of the Company: Has your company been cited by OSHA or any other regulatory agency for OSHA or other safety violations? If so, describe each incident. Describe the safety record of your company. Describe the training plan for Company staff safety. Provide your experience multiplier for the workman's compensation insurance as an indicator of safety on your projects.
4. Job Site Supervision: In addition to the direct involvement, provide the names and resumes of Project Manager and Superintendent anticipated for this project. Specifically indicate the experience of the Manager and Superintendent in the project type, size and complexity of the Project. Identify all education facilities managed by this representation. Education experience will be required for the top superintendent.
5. Prior Work for Midwestern State University: Provide a list of work that you have previously done for Midwestern State University.
6. Local Contractors, subcontractors and suppliers: The Board of Midwestern State University of Seymour ISD wants to give the local contractors and suppliers the opportunity to bid the project. How will you as the Contractor give local companies the ability to participate in the project?
7. Bid Price: The price quoted on bid day will be given the weight as shown on the Table in the selection process.
8. Involvement in Litigation: Have you been or are you currently in litigation with the owner of a construction project. Please answer "Yes" or "No".

- Cont'd on page 2

SELECTION CRITERIA CONSTRUCTION COMPANY

Name of the Company:			
Criteria Item		Value	Score
1. Proximity to Wichita Falls, Texas		5	
2. Direct Involvement in the Project		5	
3. Safety Record Of the Company		5	
4. Job Site Supervision		5	
5. Prior work for Midwestern State University		5	
6. Use of Local subcontractors and suppliers		5	
7. Bid Price		75	
9. Involvement in Litigation – Please Circle One		YES / NO	
Totals		105	

END OF SELECTION CRITERIA – SECTION 00500

**STATUTORY PERFORMANCE BOND PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 5160
OF THE REVISED CIVIL STATUTES OF TEXAS AS
AMENDED BY ACTS OF THE 56TH LEGISLATURE, 1959**

(McGregor Act - Public Works)

(Penalty of this bond must be 100% of Contract amount)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That,

.....
(hereinafter called the Principal), as Principal, and
a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of....., with its principal office in the
City of, (hereinafter called the Surety), as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto
.....
(hereinafter called the Obligee) in the amount of
Dollars (\$.....), for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves, and their
heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written contract with the Obligee, dated the day
of, 20, to
which contract is hereby referred to and made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if copied at length herein.

NOW THEREFORE THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the said Principal shall faithfully perform the work in accordance with the plans, specifications and contract documents, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Article 5160 of the Revised Civil Statutes of Texas as amended by Acts of the 56th Legislature, 1959, and all liabilities on this bond shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of said Article to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this
.....day of20

Witness: (Seal)
..... (Seal)
(If Individual or Firm)

Attest: (Seal)
..... (Seal)
(If Corporation) Principal

.....
Surety

..... By (Seal)

**STATUTORY PAYMENT BOND PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 5160
OF THE REVISED CIVIL STATUTES OF TEXAS AS
AMENDED BY ACTS OF THE 56TH LEGISLATURE, 1959**

(McGregor Act - Public Works)

(Penalty of this bond must be 100% of Contract amount)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That,,
(hereinafter called the Principal), as Principal, and,
a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of....., with its principal office in the
City of, (hereinafter called the Surety), as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto
.....
(hereinafter called the Obligor) in the amount of
Dollars (\$.....), for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves, and their
heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written contract with the Obligor, dated the day
of, 20, to
.....
which contract is hereby referred to and made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if copied at length herein.

NOW THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the said Principal shall pay
all claimants supplying labor and material to him or a subcontractor in the prosecution of the work provided for in said
contract, then , this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Article 5160 of the Revised
Civil Statutes of Texas as amended by Acts of the 56th Legislature, 1959, and all liabilities on this bond to all such
claimants shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of said Article to the same extent as if it were copied at
length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this
..... day of20

Witness:(Seal)

.....(Seal)
(If Individual or Firm)

Attest: (Seal)

..... (Seal)
(If Corporation) Principal

.....
Surety

.....By (Seal)

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

THE "GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION", "UNIFORM GENERAL CONDITIONS" 2005 EDITION AS PUBLISHED BY THE STATE OF TEXAS, INCLUSIVE ARE HEREBY MADE A PART OF THESE SPECIFICATIONS THE SAME AS IF REPRODUCED HERE IN FULL EXCEPT AS MODIFIED, RESCINDED OR SUPPLEMENTED BY THESE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS, WHICH TAKE PRECEDENCE. THOSE PORTIONS OF THE GENERAL CONDITIONS WHICH ARE NOT ALTERED BY THESE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL REMAINING EFFECT AS PUBLISHED.

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS:

- 1.1 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER: Shall refer to Harper Perkins Architects, Inc., located at 4724 Old Jacksboro Highway, Wichita Falls, Texas 76302; Phone Number: 940-767-1421; Project Architect: Glenda Ramsey, gramsey@harperperkins.com; Project Manager: Sam Kenshalo, skenshalo@harperperkins.com.

ARTICLE 2 – LAWS GOVERNING CONSTRUCTION

- 2.2 WAGE RATES: The Wage Rates Determination is included in the Project Manual, Section 00810.

ARTICLE 3 – GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF OWNERS AND CONTRACTORS

- 3.1.1.1 PRE-BID CONFERENCE: A Pre-Bid Conference will be held on Thursday, May 16, 2019 from 10:00 to 12:00, and Thursday, May 23, 2019 from 10:00 to 12:00, at J.S. Bridwell Hall, Room 109.

ARTICLE 4 – HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS (HUB) SUBCONTRACTING PLAN

- 4.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION: Specific attention is called to Article 4 for HUB Plan.

ARTICLE 5 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

- 5.2.2.1.6 "UMBRELLA" LIABILITY INSURANCE - The amount of Umbrella Liability Insurance shall not be less than \$2,000,000.00.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

General Decision Number: TX190274 02/08/2019 TX274

Superseded General Decision Number: TX20180326

State: Texas

Construction Type: Building

County: Wichita County in Texas.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.60 for calendar year 2019 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.60 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2019. If this contract is covered by the EO and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must pay workers in that classification at least the wage rate determined through the conformance process set forth in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) (or the EO minimum wage rate, if it is higher than the conformed wage rate). The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Please note that this EO applies to the above-mentioned types of contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but it does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60). Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/04/2019
1	02/08/2019

BOIL0074-003 01/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER.....	\$ 28.00	22.35

ELEC0681-002 05/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN		
Excluding Low Voltage		
Wiring.....	\$ 25.04	4%+\$8.80
Low Voltage Wiring Only.....	\$ 25.04	4%+\$8.80

ENGI0178-005 06/01/2014

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR		
(1) Tower Crane.....	\$ 29.00	10.60
(2) Cranes with Pile Driving or Caisson Attachment and Hydraulic Crane 60 tons and above.....	\$ 28.75	10.60
(3) Hydraulic cranes 59 Tons and under.....	\$ 27.50	10.60

IRON0084-011 06/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER, ORNAMENTAL.....	\$ 23.77	7.12

* PLUM0404-001 09/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER.....	\$ 25.05	8.71

SUTX2014-052 07/21/2014

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 20.04	0.00
CARPENTER (Acoustical Ceiling Installation Only).....	\$ 14.00	0.00
CARPENTER, Excludes Acoustical Ceiling Installation, and Form Work.....	\$ 13.02	0.56
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 15.32	0.00
FORM WORKER.....	\$ 13.99	0.23
INSULATOR - MECHANICAL (Duct, Pipe & Mechanical System Insulation).....	\$ 19.77	7.13
IRONWORKER, REINFORCING.....	\$ 12.27	0.00
IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL.....	\$ 22.16	5.26
LABORER: Common or General.....	\$ 10.05	0.00
LABORER: Mason Tender - Brick...	\$ 11.36	0.00
LABORER: Mason Tender - Cement/Concrete.....	\$ 10.58	0.00

LABORER: Pipelayer.....	\$ 12.49	2.13
LABORER: Roof Tearoff.....	\$ 11.28	0.00
OPERATOR:		
Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe.....	\$ 14.25	0.00
OPERATOR: Bobcat/Skid		
Steer/Skid Loader.....	\$ 13.93	0.00
OPERATOR: Bulldozer.....	\$ 18.29	1.31
OPERATOR: Drill.....	\$ 16.22	0.34
OPERATOR: Forklift.....	\$ 14.83	0.00
OPERATOR: Grader/Blade.....	\$ 13.37	0.00
OPERATOR: Loader.....	\$ 13.55	0.94
OPERATOR: Mechanic.....	\$ 17.52	3.33
OPERATOR: Paver (Asphalt, Aggregate, and Concrete).....	\$ 16.03	0.00
OPERATOR: Roller.....	\$ 12.70	0.00
PAINTER (Brush, Roller, and Spray).....	\$ 14.45	0.00
PIPEFITTER.....	\$ 25.80	8.55
ROOFER.....	\$ 13.75	0.00
SHEET METAL WORKER (HVAC Duct Installation Only).....	\$ 22.73	7.52
SHEET METAL WORKER, Excludes HVAC Duct Installation.....	\$ 21.13	6.53
TILE FINISHER.....	\$ 11.22	0.00
TILE SETTER.....	\$ 14.74	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck.....	\$ 12.39	1.18
TRUCK DRIVER: Flatbed Truck.....	\$ 19.65	8.57
TRUCK DRIVER: Semi-Trailer Truck.....	\$ 12.50	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: Water Truck.....	\$ 12.00	4.11

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing
operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing

this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted

because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Project Information.
 - 2. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Type of the Contract.
 - 4. Owner-furnished products.
 - 5. Access to site.
 - 6. Coordination with occupants.
 - 7. Work restrictions.
 - 8. Specification formats and conventions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Renovation to JS Bridwell Hall
 - 1. Project Location: Midwestern State University; 3410 Taft Boulevard, Wichita Falls, Texas.
- B. Owner: Midwestern State University.
 - 1. Owner Representative: Mr. Kyle Owen, Associate Vice President – Facilities Services.
 - 2. Owner Address: 3410 Taft Boulevard, Wichita Falls, TX 76308
- C. Architect: Harper Perkins Architects, Inc.
 - 1. 4724 Old Jacksboro Highway, Wichita Falls, TX 76302; Phone: 940-767-1421.
 - 2. Project Architect: Glenda Ramsey
 - 3. Project Manager: Sam K. Kenshalo
- D. Consultants:
 - 1. Structural Engineer: RTP Structural
 - 2. Mechanical – Electrical – Plumbing Engineer: Summit Consultants, Inc.
- E. The Work consists of the following:
 - 1. The Work includes all labor and materials for the Renovation of JS Bridwell Hall.

2. The work generally consists of partial renovation of the existing facility, which consists of an existing three story main building and a single story lecture hall.
3. The work is briefly described as a renovation to house the relocation of four (4) departments: College of Education, Honors Program, Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) & International Student Services (ISS), and Facilities Services. All departments shall occupy portions of the First Floor. The college of Education will utilize the second and third floors.

1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract with the selected contractor chosen by sealed competitive proposals.

1.5 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.6 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner will furnish certain products for the work.
 1. Owner will arrange for and deliver shop drawings, product data, and samples to contractor.
 2. Owner will arrange and pay for delivery of Owner-furnished items according to Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 3. After delivery, Owner will inspect delivered items for damage. Contractor shall be present for and assist in Owner's inspection.
 4. If Owner-furnished items are damaged, defective, or missing, Owner will arrange for replacement.
 5. Owner will furnish Contractor the earliest possible delivery date for Owner-furnished products. Using Owner-furnished earliest possible delivery dates, Contractor shall designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished items in Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 6. Contractor shall review Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples and return them to Architect noting discrepancies or anticipated problems in use of product.
 7. Contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading, and handling Owner-furnished items at Project site.
 8. Contractor is responsible for protecting Owner-furnished items from damage during storage and handling, including damage from exposure to the elements.
 9. If Owner-furnished items are damaged as a result of Contractor's operations, Contractor shall repair or replace them.
 10. Contractor shall install and otherwise incorporate Owner-furnished items into the Work.
- B. Owner-Furnished Products:
 1. Toilet Accessories limited to toilet tissue dispensers, soap dispensers, and paper towel dispensers. Refer to Section 108010 for additional information.
 2. Furniture
 3. Audio and video equipment and systems.
 4. Security and Information Technology.

1.7 ACCESS TO SITE:

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises and project site for construction operations, including use of Project site, during construction period as indicated in the drawings, by the contract limits, and as indicated by requirements of this section. Contractor's use of premises is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to areas within the Contract limits established by the Owner, Architect and CMaR. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits: The site limits shall be determined in pre-work conference with Owner, Architect and CMaR prior to the commencement of work. Do not extend beyond the established parameters.
 - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building during entire construction period. Coordinate and cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations (limited during this summer work period). Maintain the existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from and coordination with the Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 (seventy-two) hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
 - 3. The building is a secure facility and access shall be through the designated checkpoint.
 - 4. Utility extensions to the addition will require access to portions of the existing building. Coordination with MSU through the Owner's Designated Representative (ODR) is mandatory. Access through the existing building areas may require work to be done at night and/or weekends.
- B. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.

3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless specific arrangements have been made with School Officials.
 1. Weekend Hours: as approved.
 2. Early Morning or Late Evening Hours: as approved.
 3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: as approved with advance notice.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two (2) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Architect's and Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two (2) days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Architect's and Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Campus: Smoking is not permitted inside or outside of the buildings or any of the university campus site.
- F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products of any kind, illegal drugs, alcohol, and other controlled substances are prohibited on university property.
- G. Employee Identification: Provide picture identification tags for all Contractor and Sub-Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times. The tag shall identify the employee and the company by whom the person is employed. Any employee not wearing an identification badge, shall be removed from the site.
- H. Employee Screening: Provide background checks for all employees. Comply with Owner's requirements for background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.10 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 33-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
 - 1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 - 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.

1.11 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Contingency allowance.
 - 2. Roofing allowance.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.
 - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.7 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Provide a five percent (5%) contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor's **[overhead, profit, and]** related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.
- C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit margins.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.8 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
 - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
 - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
 - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 1: Contingency Allowance – Include a contingency allowance of five percent (5%) for use by the contractor when approved in writing by the owner after consultation between the Architect and owner. Any unused funds in this allowance will be returned to the owner at the end of the project.
- B. Allowance No. 2: Roofing Allowance – Include a roofing allowance of \$10,000 for use in patching the existing roof for mechanical/plumbing related items (i.e. new vent-thru-roof exhaust fans, roof-mounted condensing units etc.). Refer to the Mechanical/Plumbing Drawings for more information. Any roof patching shall be coordinate with the Architect and owner prior the start of work. Patching of the roof shall be compatible with the existing roof system in place and must be accomplished in such a manner that the existing roof warranty remains valid and with full coverage.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form, as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- C. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit Price No. 1: Painting

1. Provide a unit price for paint preparation and application of coats as specified.
2. Unit of measurement: SQ. FT.

B. Unit Price No. 2: Acoustical Ceiling Tiles

1. Provide a unit price for the replacement of existing ceiling tiles that are not scheduled for the replacement as per the drawings and specifications. New tiles shall be as specified (2' x 2') or 2' x 4' in the same tile type where the existing grid requires this size tile. This unit price shall also include a layer of 3 1/2' batt insulation, as specified, above the tile.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

1. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

1. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
2. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
3. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
4. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Proposers Bidding Procedure Note: Each of the Alternates is “stand alone” for each item listed below. Provide a Proposal number that includes a bid for that Alternate item that can be added or deleted from the Base Bid. On your Proposal indicate if the Alternate item is an: Addition or Deletion.

SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES:

1. **ALTERNATE #1:** On the first floor, the existing “Lecture Hall108” will be converted to “Kinesiology Lab 108”; the existing “Classroom 109: will be converted to “Kinesiology Equipment Storage 109”. Refer to the Drawings for more information.
2. **ALTERNATE #2:** On the second floor, existing Classrooms and Break Room will be converted into a larger “Classroom 204” and “Computer Lab/Classroom 208”. Refer to the Drawings for more information.
3. **ALTERNATE #3A:** On the third floor, existing Office Spaces will be converted into “Science Lab 308A” and “Science Workroom/Storage 308D”. This Alternate will create the spaces and provide finishes and Mechanical/Electrical/Plumbing Rough In only;
ALTERNATE #3B: Provide the Specified Science Equipment (Reference Section 123480 of the Project Manual). Refer to the Drawings for more information.
ALTERNATE #3C: Provide Mechanical/Electrical/Plumbing Finish out of the spaces and for the Science Equipment. The scope of work with this Alternate will occur in conjunction with the acceptance of **Alternate #3B**. Refer to the Drawings for more information.
4. **ALTERNATE #4:** Provide new Information Technology Infrastructure Upgrades. Refer to the Electrical Drawings for more information.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to Uniform the General Conditions, Section 8.3.5 and 8.3.6 for substitutions. The most stringent requirement between UGC and this section shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
 - 1. All substitution documents shall be done electronically.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" and UGC for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit electronic copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.

- b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed side by side comparison of the qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. The qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated, only if specifically required.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, showing the cost reduction or no change to the contract amount.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, is appropriate for applications indicated and the Contractor accepts total responsibility for the performance of the substituted item or system.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven (7) days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
 - c. Architect's approval of substituting does not certify the performance of the material or system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than fifteen (15) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
 - c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within thirty (30) days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time will not be considered.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.

- d. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
- e. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- f. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- g. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- h. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- j. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- k. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to Uniform General Conditions, Article 11 for Change Order procedures. The most restrictive between the UGC and this section shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.
 - 2. Refer to UGC Article 11.8 for maximum allowable percentages for changes in the work.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within twenty (20) days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

- d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Forms.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work where the time or cost cannot be agreed upon. See General Conditions for detailed procedures, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to Uniform General Conditions, Article 10 for payment procedures that may differ from this section. The most restrictive of the two shall prevail.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedule.
 - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than fourteen (14) days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

- a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703, 1992 Edition.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five (5%) percent of the Contract Sum but specifically for plumbing, mechanical and electrical. Provide a line item for each Specification Section.
5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. No payment will be made for items stored off-site.
7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance.
9. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the 30th day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the 25th day of the month.
 - 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven (7) days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 - 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
 - 5. Retainage of 5% shall be included for all work and stored materials that are shown on application.
- F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored at the site of construction, but not yet installed. No payment will be made for materials stored off site.
 - 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
 - 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 - 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- G. Transmittal: Submit one (1) electronic signed and notarized original copy of each Application for Payment to Architect No hard copies. The copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule.
 4. Schedule of unit prices.
 5. Submittal schedule.
 6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 7. List of all Sub Contractors and suppliers.
 8. Copies of building permits.
 9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 10. Initial progress report.
 11. Report of preconstruction conference.
 12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 13. Performance and payment bonds.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
 10. Retainage will not be released until all documents have been processed and punch list items have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to Uniform General Conditions for Pre-Construction Conference and general responsibilities.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 4. Project meetings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form, using Excel software:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 (fifteen) days of the Notice to Proceed, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

- C. Sub-Contractors: Within 15 (fifteen) days of the Notice to Proceed, submit a list of Sub-Contractors with the names of their key personnel assignments. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- C. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
 - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

- a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
- b. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
- c. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
- d. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
- e. Indicate required installation sequences.
- f. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes dimensioned from column center lines.
8. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared

in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.

9. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: After thorough examination of the Contract Documents it is discovered of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
 1. Attachments shall be electronic format to allow Architect to respond on the RFI or attachment.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven (7) working days, after receipt by the Architect, for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.

- c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log at each project site meeting and with each Certificate of Payment. Software log in Excel with not less than the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven (7) days if Contractor disagrees with response.
1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: The Contractor is responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within five (5) days of the meeting. The minutes shall be comprehensive including looking forward to two week approaching milestones. The notes shall also include job tasks assigned if information is needed and deadline for information responsibility.

- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Contractor, but no later than fifteen (15) days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Lines of communications.
 - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - g. Procedures for RFIs.
 - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. Preparation of record documents.
 - m. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - n. Work restrictions.
 - o. Working hours.
 - p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - t. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - u. Parking availability.
 - v. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - x. First aid.
 - y. Security.
 - z. Progress cleaning.
 3. Minutes: The Contractor is responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within five (5) days of the meeting. The minutes shall be comprehensive including looking forward to two week approaching milestones. The notes shall also include job tasks assigned if information is needed and deadline for information responsibility.
- C. Coordination Meetings: Project coordination meetings at weekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Change Orders.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to the Uniform General Conditions, Article 9, for UGC schedule requirements. The most restrictive between the UGC and this section shall prevail.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 3. Daily construction reports.
 - 4. Material location reports.
 - 5. Site condition reports.
 - 6. Special reports.
 - 7. Rain Delay Days.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.
- H. Rain Days:
 - 1. According to U.S. Climate Data, provide weather days being claimed during the month in which a certificate of payment is submitted to the Architect. The weather days being claimed by the General Contractor will be evaluated and approved on a monthly basis.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file.
 - 2. Two (2) paper copies.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.
- C. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
- D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with each Application for Payment. Payment Applications will NOT be processed without schedule update.

- E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals with each Application for Payment.
- F. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals with each Application for Payment.
- G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- H. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 - 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, interim milestones, and partial Owner occupancy.
 - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
 - 6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 - 7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 - 8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 - 9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
 - 10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 - 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than twenty (20) days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than sixty (60) days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than fifteen (15) days for startup and testing.
 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion.
 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than thirty (30) days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner, if any.
 2. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 3. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
 5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 6. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

- a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.
 - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Substantial Completion.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- E. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
 - 1. Use Microsoft Project, for operating system.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
 - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than sixty (60) days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
 - 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
 - 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 - 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- C. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
 - 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Purchase of materials.
 - d. Delivery.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Utility interruptions.
 - g. Installation.

- h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
 - i. Testing.
 - j. Punch list and final completion.
 - k. Activities occurring following final completion.
 - 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
 - 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
 - 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
- D. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- E. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
- 1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 - 2. Description of activity.
 - 3. Main events of activity.
 - 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 - 5. Early and late start dates.
 - 6. Early and late finish dates.
 - 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 - 8. Total float or slack time.
- F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
- 1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 - 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 - 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 - 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 - 5. Changes in the critical path.
 - 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
 - 7. Changes in the Contract Time.

2.3 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
- 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. Equipment at Project site.
 - 5. Material deliveries.
 - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.

7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (see special reports).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:

1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one (1) day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Scheduling Consultant: At the Contractor's option, engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
1. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
 2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant or in-house scheduler shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.

- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule before each regularly scheduled progress meeting with Certificate of Payment. Certificates of Payment will NOT be processed without an updated construction schedule.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to the Uniform General Conditions, Article 8, for Submittal Procedures. Where UGC and this section differ, the most restrictive shall prevail.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
 - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 3. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
1. Architect will furnish Contractor limited digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 - b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in Auto CAD DWG or PDF format.
 - c. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
 - 1) Floor plans.
 - 2) Reflected ceiling plans.
 - 3) Mechanical and Electrical electronic files will not be made available.
 - 4) Structural drawings will only be made available on a selected basis and with permission of the structural engineer.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 14 total days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 total days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 14 total days for initial review of each submittal.
 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 14 total days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. All submittals are to be in Digital Format.
 2. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 3. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use form acceptable to Architect, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - g. Category and type of submittal.
 - h. Submittal purpose and description.
 - i. Specification Section number and title.
 - j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

- l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - o. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - q. Other necessary identification.
 - r. Remarks.
- E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. For files larger than 2 megabytes post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Architect's email address or to "Transfer Big Files" or "Drop Box".
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 - 2. For files 2 megabytes or smaller submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 - 3. Action Submittals: Submit digital copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return electronically.

4. Informational Submittals: Submit digital copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return electronically.
 5. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 24 inches by 36 inches.
 3. Submit Shop Drawings in one of the following format:

- a. PDF electronic file.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
- 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 - 3. Samples for Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one (1) full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will indicate the option selected in color schedule.
- E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
- H. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- I. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- J. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- K. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- L. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- M. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

- N. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- R. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
- D. Should it become evident that the Contractor has not performed a thorough review, but rubber stamped and sent forward, the Architect shall return unchecked for the Contractor to provide a thorough review.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:
 - Approved – The work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with the contract documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.

- Approved As Noted – The work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with both Architect's notations and corrections on the submittal and the contract documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 - Not Approved – Revise and Resubmit – DO NOT proceed with the work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity for the product submitted. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the Architect's notations and corrections.
 - Rejected – DO NOT proceed with the work covered by the submittal. Prepare a new submittal for a product that complies with the contract documents.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to the Uniform General Conditions with emphasis on Article 8. Should UGC and these specifications differ, the most restrictive shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.
- C. Related Requirements:

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified

installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
 2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
 3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five (5) previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS
- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as

appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data : For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.

3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in Texas, who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.

2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 - g. Contractor shall pay for all tests to show compliance with Contract Documents.
 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Notify Architect seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 5. Obtain Architect's and Owner's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
 - 3. In general the Owner will pay for On-Site testing. Tests required to prove materials are acceptable for the project and responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 - 3. Notify testing agencies at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 - 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible

as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

- 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to the Uniform General Conditions for Additional Requirements, specifically refer to Article 8. Where UGC and these specifications differ the most stringent shall prevail.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- B. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.
 - 1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.

3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
- C. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 4. Waste handling procedures.
 5. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- B. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1624 mm).
- C. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
 - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
 - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup.
- B. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
 - 1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- C. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

- D. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- E. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in Field Office for use by all construction personnel.
 - 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.
 - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Architect's office.
 - f. Engineers' offices.
 - g. Owner's office.
 - h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
 - 3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
- F. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- C. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

- D. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- E. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.
 - 1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
 - 2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.
- F. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
 - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
 - 2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
 - 3. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
 - 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
 - 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
 - 6. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

- D. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
 - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 - 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for forty-eight (48) hours are considered defective.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for forty-eight (48) hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within forty-eight (48) hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Operate Project-identification-sign lighting daily from dusk until 12:00 midnight.
- D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- E. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than

Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to the total Uniform General Conditions, specifically Article 8 for requirements. Where UGC and these specifications differ, the more stringent shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 2. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to the Uniform General Conditions where requirements differ from these specifications, the more restrictive shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Installation of the Work.
 - 2. Cutting and patching.
 - 3. Progress cleaning.
 - 4. Starting and adjusting.
 - 5. Protection of installed construction.
 - 6. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
 - e. Equipment supports.
 - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- B. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - 1. Description of the Work.
 - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - 4. Recommended corrections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to the total Uniform General Conditions, but specifically Article 12. Where the UGC and these specifications vary, the most restrictive shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of ten (10) days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of ten (10) days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 - 6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 - 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 - 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 - 9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.

10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of ten (10) days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.

- d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
- a. MS Excel or MS Word electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within fifteen(15) days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, **RED** in color, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment[, **elevator equipment**,] and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
 - p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to the Uniform General Conditions for Project Completion and Warranty and Guarantee requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least thirty (30) days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least fifteen (15) days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within fifteen (15) days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 1. List of documents.
 2. List of systems.
 3. List of equipment.
 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 - 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 - 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 - 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 - 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, **RED** in color, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-

280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

- a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.

8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."
- F. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to the Uniform General Conditions in total with emphasis on Article 6. This specification shall take precedence over UGC.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one (1) set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit one (1) paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one (1) of file prints.
 - 3) Submit record digital data files and one (1) set(s) of plots.
 - 4) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit one (1) paper-copy set of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one (1) set of prints.

- 3) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one (1) paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one (1) paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit three (3) paper copies and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.

- I. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
 1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.

4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, in record Specifications, and on record Drawings where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.
1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Uniform General Conditions are a part of the Contract Document. Where they differ from these specifications, the more restrictive shall prevail.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, on equipment as requested by Owner.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two (2) copies within seven (7) days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Name of Contractor.

- d. Date of video recording.
- 2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page. In addition provide a PDF in electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
- 3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals and in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required content of instruction.
 - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.

- j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven (7) days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Provide a recording of the demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids.
 - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video: Provide minimum 1080P (or 720 min) video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
 - 1. Electronic Media: DVD or flash drive acceptable to Owner.
 - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
 - 3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
 - 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
 - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
 - b. Business address.
 - c. Business phone number.
 - d. Point of contact.
 - e. E-mail address.
- C. Recording: Display continuous running time.

1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
 - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
 - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
 - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Video recordings may be used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on the use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
 - 2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
 - 3. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site at date prior to commencement of demolition operations.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection, including but not limited to, roof and clearstory on existing building.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- C. Predemolition Photographs: Submit before Work begins. Carefully and completely document any existing damage to existing structure.
- D. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.
 - 2. Utilities service may not be interrupted during normal MSU hours of operation. Schedule interruptions at night or weekend.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties if any.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Request and review record documents of existing construction available through the Architect. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.
- C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
3. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- C. Refrigerant: Where refrigerant is in a system to be demolished, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain[fire watch and] portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly; comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

- B. Reuse of Building Elements: Project has been designed to result in end-of-Project rates for reuse of building elements as follows. Do not demolish building elements beyond what is indicated on Drawings without Architect's approval.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area off-site as designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.
- E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Roofing Section for new roofing requirements.
 - 1. Remove portions of existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 03 11 00 – CONCRETE FORMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Furnish all labor, materials, services and equipment as required in conjunction with or properly incidental to constructing concrete formwork as described herein and/or as shown on the Drawings.
 - 2. Furnish all labor, materials, services and equipment as required in conjunction with or properly incidental to excavation and installation of spread and continuous footings as described herein and/or as shown on the Drawings.
 - 3. Formwork for site work concrete is specified in other sections.
- B. Related Documents:
 - 1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements, apply to Work of this Section.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 03 30 50 – Vapor Barrier.
 - 2. Section 03 11 06 – Void Forms.
 - 3. Section 03 20 00 – Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 4. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.
 - 5. Geotechnical Investigation Report: Furnished by Owner.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. The Work described in this Section, unless otherwise noted on the Drawings, or herein specified, shall be governed by the latest editions of the following Codes or Specifications.
 - 1. ACI 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete of Buildings.
 - 2. ACI 318, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
 - 3. ACI 347R, Guide to Formwork for Concrete.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design, engineer and construct formwork, shoring and bracing to conform to design and code requirements; resultant concrete to conform to required shape, line and dimension. Design criteria shall conform to ACI 347R.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with other sections.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit a diagram of proposed construction joints not indicated on Drawings prior to or concurrent with reinforcing steel shop drawings.
 - 1. Shop drawings will be reviewed for proposed construction joint locations with respect to aesthetic criteria and general design conformance only.
- C. Product Data: Submit complete manufacturer's product data sheets for each specified product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 347R, ACI 301, and ACI 318.
- B. Except when close coordination and fitting of various trades' work precludes allowance of tolerance, maximum total permissible deviations from established line, grades and dimensions shall conform to ACI 347R. Set and maintain forms in such manner as to ensure completed work within specified tolerance limits.
 - 1. Variation in location of embedded structural items unless provided with sleeves or other means of adjustment shall be a maximum of 1/4".
- C. Footing installation Tolerances:
 - 1. Maximum lateral variation off of centerlines: 2".
 - 2. Plan Dimensions: Plus 3", minus 1/2".
 - 3. Thickness: Not smaller than scheduled sizes.
 - 4. Top of Footing Elevation: Plus 0", minus 3".

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Form material shall be delivered to the job site as far in advance of its use as is practical, and shall be carefully stacked clear of the ground in such a manner as to facilitate air drying.
- B. Store form materials and accessories on dunnage and under cover with protective sheeting.
- C. Store void forms and installation instructions in manufacturer's packaging.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Notify responsible trades of schedules of concrete pours to as to allow adequate time for installation and coordination of their work.
- B. Schedule footing excavations such that reinforcing and concrete can be placed immediately after excavations are completed and inspected.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Forms: Wood, metal and other approved material that will not adversely affect surface of concrete and will provide or facilitate obtaining specified surface finish:
 - 1. Wood forms for unexposed concrete surfaces shall be built of No. 2 Southern Pine Lumber or other material of equal qualifications, of sufficient thickness to be capable of sustaining the loads to be imposed thereon, dressed to uniformly smooth contact surfaces and so constructed as to be readily removable.
 - 2. Wood forms for exposed concrete surfaces shall be constructed of moisture-resistant, concrete form sheathing, not less than five (5) ply, and at least nine-sixteenths inch (9/16") thick, with one smooth face.
 - 3. Metal forms shall be clean, unpainted and in good condition. Forms shall at all times be straight to provide members of the widths and depths required. Damaged or indented forms will not be acceptable.
 - 4. Rustications and bevels in exposed concrete shown on the Drawings shall be neatly formed. All rustication strips shall be milled so that the edges are smooth and free from sawmarks or other irregularities.

2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

- A. Form Release Agent: Colorless mineral oil which will not stain concrete, or absorb

moisture, or impair natural bonding or color characteristics of coating intended for use on concrete.

- B. Corner Chamfer: 3/4 inch polyvinyl chloride PVC form strip.
- C. Form Ties:
 - 1. Exposed concrete surfaces; shall be manufactured to allow a positive breakback of no less than one inch (1") inside the concrete surface. Ties shall be equipped with a plastic cone of not less than five-eighths inch (5/8") diameters and one inch (1") long which will completely cover the hole and prevent the leakage of any mortar.
 - 2. Unexposed surfaces; shall be bolt rods or patented devices having a minimum tensile strength of three thousand (3,000) pounds when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length and free of lugs, cones, washers or other features which would leave a hole larger than seven-eighths inch (7/8") in diameter, or depressions back of the exposed surface of the concrete. Ties shall be of such construction that, when the forms are removed, there will be no metal remaining within one-inch (1") of the finished surface of the concrete.
- D. Form Sealer: High performance, transparent, penetrating polyurethane sealer for wood forms.
- E. Compressible Filler: Premolded plastic strips, non-asphaltic, ASTM D1752, Type 1.
- F. Construction Joint Form: Manufactured key-joint form that produces smooth, flush surface joint.
- G. Vapor Barrier: Plastic extrusion in accordance with Section 03 30 50 Vapor Barrier.
- H. Waterstops: Synko-Flex Preformed Plastic Waterstop of Synko-Flex Products Co. or approved equivalent, meeting requirements of Fs SS-S-00210.
- I. Void Form System: If required by Drawings, Void Forms to create a temporary support for placement of structural concrete over expansive soils shall be in accordance with Section 03 11 06 Void Forms.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements – Execution, for additional requirements on Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verification of Conditions: Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive Work.
 - 1. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with drawings.
- C. Report in writing to Architect prevailing conditions that will adversely affect satisfactory execution of the Work of this Section. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. By beginning Work, Contractor accepts conditions and assumes responsibility for correcting unsuitable conditions encountered at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. All concrete members shall be adequately shored to safely support all loads and lateral pressures outlined in "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork" (ACI 347R), without distortion, excessive deflection and other damage.
- B. All necessary forms, centering, shores and molds shall be built to conform to the shapes, lines and dimensions of the various members of concrete construction, as shown or scheduled on the Drawings. They shall be sufficiently tight and so substantially assembled as to prevent bulging or the leakage of mortar. All forms shall be assembled to facilitate their removal without damage to the concrete.
- C. Provide temporary openings at the bottom of cast-in-place walls, columns and elsewhere as required to facilitate cleaning, drainage and inspection.
- D. Construct forms with such care as to produce concrete surfaces which will not have unsightly or objectionable form marks in exposed (concrete) surfaces. Lumber once used as forms shall have all contact surfaces thoroughly cleaned before reuse.
- E. Soffits: If indicated on Drawings, form the soffits of grade beams, walls and slabs bearing on piers using a void form system.
- F. Slab Voids: If indicated on Drawings, install forms continuous and tightly butted together. Cut forms tight around all projections. Prior to placing reinforcements, entire carton form area shall be covered with topping sheets secured with ¾" staples.

3.3 FOOTING EXCAVATION

- A. Spread and continuous footings shall extend to and penetrate bearing materials shown of the Drawings.
- B. The exposed subgrade soils shall be examined in the field by a geotechnical engineer or the testing laboratory to verify the strength and bearing capacity of the soils.
- C. Excavations and footings shall be the size and shape as shown on the Drawings. The bottom of each excavation shall be level, undisturbed, free of water, caving material or any other foreign substance.

3.4 FORM TIES

- A. Form ties shall be employed in such places and at such intervals as to securely hold the forms in position during the placing of concrete, and to withstand the weight and pressure of the wet concrete. Ties of a type intended to be entirely removed shall be coated with release agent to safeguard against damaging the concrete during such removal. The use of wire ties will not be permitted.

3.5 WOOD STRIPS, BLOCKINGS AND MOULDINGS

- A. Place in the forms wood strips, blocking, moulding, nailers, etc., as required to produce the finished profiles and surfaces shown on the Drawings and to provide nailing for wood members or other features required to be attached to concrete surfaces in such manner. Coat wood strips, blocking and moulding with release agent.
- B. Chamfers: All exposed external corners of concrete member shall have 3/4" chamfer strips placed in the forms to relieve the angles.

3.6 FORM RELEASE AGENT

- A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Apply prior to placement of reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.
- C. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces will receive special finishes or applied coverings that are affected by agent. Soak inside surfaces of untreated forms with clean water. Keep surfaces coated prior to placement of concrete.

3.7 CONSTRUCTION JOINT

- A. Except as otherwise specifically indicated on the Drawings, each concrete member shall be considered as a single unit of operation, and all concrete for the same shall be placed continuously in order that such unit will be monolithic in construction. Should construction joints prove to be absolutely unavoidable, the joints shall be located at or near the midpoints of spans.
- B. Additional construction joints shall not be made under any circumstances without prior approval by the Architect. All construction joints must be either plumb or level. Provide appropriate keys and dowels in all construction joints, whether horizontal or vertical.

3.8 FORM CLEANING

- A. Immediately before placing concrete, clean forms free of chips, wire clippings and other debris.
- B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.
 - 1. Flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter. Ensure that water and debris drain to exterior through clean-out ports.
 - 2. During cold weather, remove ice and snow from within forms. Do not use de-icing salts. Do not use water to clean out forms, unless formwork and concrete construction proceed within heated enclosure. Use compressed air or other means to remove foreign matter.

3.9 INSERTS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in passing through concrete work.
- B. Locate and set in place items that will be cast directly into concrete.
- C. Coordinate with work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other work.
- D. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, so they are straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.

3.10 WALLS

- A. Construct concrete walls to the heights, thicknesses and profiles shown on the Drawings. Provide temporary openings at the bottom of all wall forms to facilitate cleaning and inspection. Close such openings securely, immediately in advance of pouring concrete in the wall forms. Provide appropriate keys and haunches in walls to receive free edge of concrete floors.

3.11 WATERSTOPS

- A. Provide continuous waterstops in all joints below grade. Position waterstops accurately and support against displacement. Splice sections watertight in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.12 VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Install vapor barrier under all concrete floor slabs on grade and elsewhere as indicated on drawings. Smooth subgrade to prevent protrusions that may cause damage or rupture of film.

3.13 MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Construct forms for any and all items of concrete work required for or in connection with the satisfactory completion of the project, whether each such item is specifically shown or referred to or not.
- B. Do not sleeve any columns, beams, slabs or joists unless such sleeves are indicated on the Structural Drawings, or are previously approved on Shop Drawings by the Structural Engineer.

3.14 REMOVAL OF FORMS

- A. Forms shall not be removed until the concrete has adequately hardened and set. Clamps or tie rods may be loosened twenty-four (24) hours after the concrete is placed; ties, except for a sufficient number to hold the forms in place, may be removed at that time. Throughwall ties that are to be wholly withdrawn shall be pulled toward the inside face of the respective wall or beam. Cutting ties back from the face of the concrete will not be permitted, and care shall be exercised to avoid spalling concrete surfaces. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.
- B. Formwork for concrete members that support the weight of concrete shall remain in place until the concrete has reached 75% of its specified 28-day strength, unless otherwise specified or permitted.
- C. Under normal conditions, the minimum period of time to be allowed to elapse before forms may be removed shall be as indicated in ACI 347R, but its observance shall not operate to relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the safety of the structure. Deviations shall be submitted to and reviewed by the Architect prior to removal of forms.
- D. When the temperature falls below forty degrees Fahrenheit (40 degrees F.), the forms shall remain in place an additional period equal to the time the structure has been exposed to such lower temperature. Adequate measures shall be taken to protect the concrete from cold weather conditions.
- E. Adequately reshore members subject to additional loads during construction to support both member and construction loads in a manner that will protect member from damage.
- F. When reshoring is required, the operations shall be planned in advance and shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- G. Contractor shall pay for and have Testing Laboratory make additional test cylinders to confirm strength requirements for early form recovery. Reshore before removing original shoring. Reshoring shall remain in place until members have attained

required compressive strength, or as long as required to support additional construction loads.

3.15 FORM REUSAGE

- A. Thoroughly clean surfaces of forms and remove nails before reuse. Do not reuse damaged or worn forms. Inspect forms and re-tighten rustications. Remove traces of joint treatment and where required for taping joints, remove traces of release agent with appropriate solvents.
- B. Recoat contact surfaces of forms and liners with a light spray coat of release agent. Do not apply until after joint treatment is complete.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, for additional requirements for a Contractor Quality Control Representative to perform contractor quality control inspections.
 - 1. Inspect erected formwork, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and to verify that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.
 - 2. Document preparatory, initial and follow-up inspection in Contractor's Test and Inspection Reports.
 - 3. Test and Inspection Reports shall be available to Architect upon request.
- B. Footing Excavations:
 - 1. Soils Testing Laboratory shall inspect each footing excavation to determine that proper bearing stratum is obtained and utilized for bearing and that excavations are properly clean and dry before placing concrete.
 - 2. Furnish complete footing log showing location, elevation of top of bearing stratum, footing size and depth, condition of the material, excavation properly clean and dry before placing concrete, reinforcement in compliance with the Contract Documents and any and all observed irregularities, deficiencies or deviations from the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Footing excavation shall be scheduled such that the concrete can be placed immediately after inspection.
- C. Correct deficiencies in products and installation found not to be in compliance with Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 20 00 – CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Furnish all labor, materials, services and equipment as required in conjunction with or properly incidental to placing reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete as described herein and/or as shown on the Drawings.
 - 2. Supports and accessories for steel reinforcement.
- B. Related Documents:
 - 1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements, apply to Work of this section.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 03 11 00 – Concrete Forming.
 - 2. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 1. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
 - 2. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
 - 3. ACI SP-66 – ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A 185 – Standard Specification for Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 2. ASTM A 615 – Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 3. ASTM A 706 – Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- C. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
 - 1. CRSI MSP – Manual of Standard Practice.
 - 2. CRSI DET – Reinforcing Bar Detailing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Comply with requirements of ACI SP-66 and CRSI DET. Include installation drawings with complete bending diagrams, assembly diagrams for splicing and laps of bars, shapes, dimensions and details of bar reinforcing and accessories.
 - 1. Show diagrammatic elevations of walls at scale large enough to clearly show position and erection marks of marginal bars, around openings, dowels, splices, etc., for these bars.
 - 2. Show complete layout plan for each layer of reinforcing of slabs, beams and piers, showing number, arrangement, spacing, location, marking and orientations of reinforcement required for layer being described.
 - 3. Show details of drilled pier reinforcement placement including support and centering methods.
- B. Mill Test Reports: Certified copies, evidencing compliance with the requirements of these Specifications, shall be delivered to the Architect and Engineer with all deliveries of reinforcing steel.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301, ACI SP-66, and ACI 318.
- B. Reinforcing steel shall be new domestic steel. Use of foreign or steel of undetermined origin not permitted.
- C. Steel supplier shall furnish mill certificate reports for all reinforcing.
 - 1. Mill Test Reports shall be available for review by Architect and Engineer at time of delivery.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver reinforcing to project site in bundles marked with metal tags indicating bar size, length and mark.
- B. Contractor shall receive reinforcing at site, inspect reinforcing for specified requirements and verify contents of mill certificate. Contractor shall require tests as specified in Quality Assurance article if mill certificate is not provided with shipment.
- C. Unload reinforcing carefully to prevent damage. Store above ground in dry, well drained area and protect from mud, dirt, paint, corrosion, etc.
- D. Deliver pier reinforcing steel in 40 and 60 foot lengths.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, new, deformed billet steel bars, Grade 60. All reinforcement specifically noted as being welded shall be domestic steel conforming to ASTM A706.
 - 1. New deformed billet-steel bars.
 - 2. Unfinished.
- B. Welded Wire Fabric Reinforcing: ASTM A185, Grade 65, new, domestic manufacturer, steel wire spot welded at intersections and of sizes indicated. Supply in flat sheets, rolls not permitted.
- C. Reinforcement Accessories: Include spacers, chairs, bolsters, ties and other devices necessary for properly placing, spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcement in place, conforming to the requirements of CRSI DET and ACI SP-66. Metal accessories shall be plastic protected where legs will be exposed in finished concrete surfaces. Plastic protection shall be the color of the concrete.
 - 1. Tie Wire: FS QQ-W-461, black annealed steel, minimum 16 gauge.
 - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
 - a. Supports for reinforcement in concrete resting on earth or vapor barrier shall be pre-cast concrete briquettes, having tie wires embedded therein, or Individual High Chairs with bottom plates.
- D. Mechanical Splices: Lenton Taper Threaded Rebar Splices - as manufactured by ERICO Products or equal as submitted for approval.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI MSP and ACI SP-66.

- B. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on Drawings at point of minimum stress in accordance with CRSI MSP and ACI SP-66.
- C. Fabricate pier cages in 40 and 60 foot lengths ready for cutting to exact lengths as pier shafts are drilled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements – Execution for additional requirements on the Verification of existing conditions before starting Work.
- B. Verification of Conditions: Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive Work.
- C. Report in writing to Architect prevailing conditions that will adversely affect satisfactory execution of the Work of this Section. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. By beginning Work, Contractor accepts conditions and assumes responsibility for correcting unsuitable conditions encountered at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cleaning: Before placing in work thoroughly clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill, scale, dirt, oil, and other coating which might tend to reduce bonding. Re-inspect reinforcing left protruding for future bonding, or following delay in work, and re-clean if necessary.
- B. In case of fabrication errors, do not straighten or re-bend reinforcement so as to weaken or injure the material.

3.3 PLACEMENT – REINFORCING BARS

- A. Bar Placement: In accordance with ACI 301, ACI SP-66, ACI 318, and CRSI MSP.
- B. Bending: Bend bars cold; do not heat reinforcing or bend by makeshift methods. Discard bent, kinked or otherwise damaged bars.
- C. Splices: In accordance with ACI SP-66 and the Contract Documents.
- D. Placing: Reinforcement shall be accurately placed and securely saddle tied in accordance with CRSI recommended practice with No. 16 gauge black annealed wire, and shall be rigidly held in place during the placing of the concrete by means of metal chairs or spacers.
 - 1. Reinforcement in concrete walls shall be held in position, and to proper clearances, by means of concrete or metal spacers made especially for the locations where spacers are required.
 - 2. Reinforcement in footings, beams and slabs shall be held to exact location during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other necessary supports.
- E. Supports: In accordance with ACI 301 and ACI SP-66 for number, type, spacing and placing.
- F. Protection: Concrete cover over reinforcing steel shall conform to Structural Drawings or to ACI 318, Chapter 7.

- G. Pier Cages: After each pier is drilled, the pier cage for that pier shall be cut to exact length and placed centered within pier shaft.
 - 1. Splicing of pier cage reinforcing is Not Permitted in upper 5 feet of pier.
 - 2. Bottom of pier cage shall be held in place above bottom of pier shaft as indicated on Structural Drawings.
- H. Footing Reinforcing:
 - 1. All steel reinforcing mats shall be completely fabricated in a rigid fashion in order to permit expeditious placement into the excavation with a minimum time delay.
 - 2. Accurately place reinforcement in excavations, maintaining specified coverage. Secure to prevent displacement during concreting.

3.4 PLACEMENT – WIRE FABRIC

- A. Install in longest practical lengths.
- B. Do not make end laps midway between supporting beams, or directly over beams or continuous structures.
- C. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous lap.
- D. Welded wire fabric in footings, beams and slabs shall be held to exact location during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs or other necessary supports. Supports shall be spaced as required to hold welded wire fabric in place with a maximum spacing of 3 feet on center.
- E. Lap splices shall be in accordance with ACI 318.

3.5 WELDING

- A. No welding of reinforcing steel will be permitted unless specifically indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Welding of reinforcing steel shall conform to AWS D1.4.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Control: Perform contractor quality control inspections.
 - 1. Inspect reinforcement installation, steel type and grade, supports, spacers and ties before concrete placement.
 - 2. Observe and report on placement of reinforcement, including size, quantity, vertical location, horizontal spacing, correctness of bends, splices, clearance between bars and forms, firmness of installation, and security of supports and ties, immediately prior to concreting.
 - 3. Correct deficiencies in products and installation found not to be in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 4. Test and Inspection Reports shall be available to Architect upon request.
- B. Testing and Inspection Services – Testing Laboratory Services: Perform the following inspections and tests.
 - 1. If reinforcing steel is purchased direct from a United States mill, manufacturer's test sheets will be sufficient. Steel supplier shall furnish mill certificate reports.
 - 2. If steel is from an undetermined origin or manufacturer's test sheets or mill certificate reports are unavailable, perform tension and bending tests on three separate samples of each size of bar for every five tons of each type of steel

as specified in the appropriate ASTM Specifications. Contractor shall furnish all material for testing and pay for all such tests.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 00 00 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Furnish all labor, materials, services and equipment as required in conjunction with or properly incidental to placing of concrete as described herein and/or as shown on the Drawings.
 - 2. Includes all cast-in-place concrete building members, and MEP equipment pads. Includes mixing, placing, and finishing.
- B. Related Documents:
 - 1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements, apply to the Work of this section.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 03 30 50 – Vapor Barrier.
 - 2. Section 03 11 00 – Concrete Forming.
 - 3. Section 03 11 06 – Void Forms.
 - 4. Section 03 20 00 – Concrete Reinforcement.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 1. ACI 211.1, Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions of Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete.
 - 2. ACI 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
 - 3. ACI 302.2R, Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
 - 4. ACI 304R, Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete.
 - 5. ACI 305R, Hot Weather Concreting.
 - 6. ACI 306R, Cold Weather Concreting.
 - 7. ACI 308, Standard Practice for Concrete Curing.
 - 8. ACI 309, Standard Practice for Consolidation of Concrete.
 - 9. ACI 311, ACI Manual of Concrete Inspection.
 - 10. ACI 318, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM C31, Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
 - 2. ASTM C33, Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregate.
 - 3. ASTM C39, Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
 - 4. ASTM C94, Standard Specification for Ready-Mix Concrete.
 - 5. ASTM C136, Standard Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
 - 6. ASTM C143, Standard Specification for Slump of Portland Cement Concrete.
 - 7. ASTM C150, Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
 - 8. ASTM C172, Sampling of Freshly Mixed Concrete.
 - 9. ASTM C260, Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures.
 - 10. ASTM C330, Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.
 - 11. ASTM C494, Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

12. ASTM C618, Standard Specification for Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
13. ASTM E1155, Standard Test Method for Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Mix Designs: The Contractor shall submit proposed mix designs in accordance with ACI 318.
 1. Proportions of cement, including fly ash content, fine and coarse aggregates, and water.
 2. Combined aggregate gradation.
 3. Aggregate specific gravity and gradations.
 4. Water-cement ratio, design strength, slump and air content.
 5. Type of cement and aggregates.
 6. Type and dosage of admixtures.
 7. Special requirements for pumping.
 8. Range of ambient temperature and humidity for which design is valid.
 9. Any special characteristics of mix which require precautions in mixing, placing, or finishing techniques to achieve finished product.
 10. Mix designs shall be accompanied with 30 strength test records not more than 24 months old in accordance with ACI 318, Table 5.3.2.1. If less than 30 test records are submitted, strength increases in accordance with the following will be required.
 - a. Less than 30 tests but equal to or more than 15 tests: Table 5.3.1.2 and Table 5.3.2.1.
 - b. Less than 15 tests: Table 5.3.2.2.
 - c. No test records, no trial mixes and mix strength less than 5,000 psi: Section 5.4. Section requires a minimum strength of 1,200 psi greater than the specified strength.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products.
 1. Air entrainment admixture.
 2. Water reducing admixture.
 3. Waterstop.
 4. Expansion and control joints.
 5. Sealants and waterproofing.
 6. Reinforcing bars and wire mesh.
 7. Vapor barrier.
 8. Actual break-out of concrete materials if requested, (sand/gravel/cement).
 9. Concrete accessories, complete.
 10. Epoxy and grout.
 11. Lumber.
 12. Steel forms.
 13. Anchors.
 14. Architect may require additional information and or product material during construction. Provide when requested.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit a Control Joint and Construction Joint plan indicating proposed locations of control joints and construction joints in concrete floor slabs. Control joint and construction joint plan shall be mechanically drawn to scale.
- D. Test Reports:
 1. Compressive strength tests for each set of test cylinders.
 2. Slump test for each set of test cylinders.
 3. Air content test for each set of test cylinders.

4. Unit weight test for each set of test cylinders.
5. Temperature test for each set of test cylinders.
6. Floor Flatness and Levelness tests.

E. Special Inspection Reports:

1. Special Inspection Reports: Submit inspection reports directly to Building Official and Architect from Independent Special Inspector with copy to Contractor in accordance with requirements of International Building Code, Section 1704 - Special Inspections, if required by the Building Official.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Quality Control:

1. Concrete production facilities shall meet the requirement for certification by the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association.
2. Concrete batchers shall be completely interlocked semi-automatic or automatic batchers, as defined by the Concrete Plan Manufacturer's Bureau.
3. Concrete batchers shall have graphic, digital, or photographic recorders, which shall register both empty balance and total weight (or volume of water or admixture) of each batched material, time to the nearest minute, date, identification of batch, and numerical count of each batch. Copies of the record shall be furnished to the Testing Laboratory.

B. Qualifications:

1. Installer: Company specializing in concrete work specified with minimum five (5) years documented experience.
2. Concrete Samples and Slump Tests:
 - a. Testing Agency: Sample cylinders taken and slump test performed by Independent Testing Laboratory personnel.
 - b. Contractor: Sample cylinders and slump tests may be taken by Contractor if taken by person trained in concrete sampling and testing, and holding a current ACI Concrete Laboratory Technician - Grade 1 Certification. Submit certification to Architect as part of Qualification Documentation.

C. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.

D. Acquire cement from same source and aggregate from same source for entire project.

E. Concrete Floor Slab Moisture Emission and Acidity:

1. Do not place or permit placement of underslab granular mat if building area subgrade pad is wet. Place granular mat only when building area subgrade pad area is dry.
2. Do not place or permit placement of underslab vapor barrier over granular mat if granular mat is wet. Place underslab vapor barrier only when granular mat is dry. Refer to Section 03 30 50 - Vapor Barrier.
3. Do not add water into transit-mixer at Project site before concrete placement unless instructed by Independent Testing Laboratory representative as specified in this Section.
4. Concrete Contractor is responsible for properly curing concrete floor slab to provide concrete floor slab with moisture emission and acidity test results conforming to each floor material manufacturer requirements for moisture emission and acidity as specified in each floor material specification section when tested in accordance with ASTM F 1869. Refer to each floor material specification section for specific requirements.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING AND SEQUENCING

- A. Mix and deliver concrete to project ready-mixed in accordance with ASTM C94.
- B. Schedule delivery so that continuity of any pour will not be interrupted for over 15 minutes.
- C. Place concrete on site within 90 minutes after proportioning materials at batch plant.
- D. Coordinate Work of this Section with work of other Sections as required to properly execute the Work and as necessary to maintain satisfactory progress of the work of other Sections.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Hot Weather Concreting:
 - 1. Follow ACI 301 and ACI 305.
 - 2. Provide retarding type admixture conforming to ASTM C494, Type A or D in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 3. Maximum concrete temperature shall not exceed 95 degrees F at time of placement.
 - a. With prior approval, Concrete with temperatures above 90 degrees F shall be placed only if a high range water reducer (super plasticizer) is added to the mix as directed the Testing Laboratory to maintain the specified slump during placement.
- B. Cold Weather Concreting: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. Follow ACI 301 and ACI 306R.
 - 2. When ambient temperature at site is below 40 degrees F or is expected to fall to that temperature within ensuing 24 hours, measures shall be taken so that the temperature of concrete will be between 55 degrees F and 85 degrees F at time of placement.
 - 3. Once the concrete has been placed, it must be maintained at a temperature above 50 degrees F for minimum of 72 hours after placing.
 - 4. Temperature Changes: Maintain changes in concrete temperature as uniformly as possible, but in no case exceed change of 5 degrees F per hour or 25 degrees F in any 24 hour period.
 - 5. Combustion heaters shall not be used during the first 48 hours without precautions to prevent exposure of concrete and workmen to exhaust gases containing carbon dioxide and/or carbon monoxide.
- C. Select admixture type (normal, retarder, or high early) best suited for concrete at the time of placing. The use of calcium chloride is specifically prohibited.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK

- A. Standard Formwork: Specified in Section 03 11 00 - Concrete Forming.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Specified in Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcement.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement/Fly Ash:
 - 1. Portland Cement, Type I, conforming to the requirements of ASTM C150.
 - 2. Fly Ash, Class C or F, conforming to the requirements of ASTM C618. The use of Fly Ash shall be subject to review by the Architect. Where Fly Ash is used in the mix design, Fly Ash shall comprise no more than 30% by weight of the total cementitious material in the mix. Fly Ash shall not be used in architecturally exposed concrete.
- B. Aggregate:
 - 1. Fine: ASTM C33; clean, hard, durable, uncoated, natural sand, washed, free of silt, loam or clay.
 - 2. Coarse: ASTM C33; hard, durable, uncoated gravel, washed and screened without adherent coatings.
 - 3. Coarse aggregate for structural lightweight concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C330 suitably processed, washed and screened, and shall consist of durable particles without coatings. Gradation in accordance with Size Designation 3/4 inch to No. 4, Table 1, ASTM C330.
 - 4. Grading shall be in accordance with "Standard Method for Sieve Analysis of Sieve and Coarse Aggregates" (ASTM C136).
- C. Water: ASTM C94, Paragraph 4.1.3; potable, clean and free from oil, acid and injurious amount of vegetable matter, alkalies, and other impurities.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

- A. Cement-dispersing, water-reducing types. Admixtures shall conform to ASTM C494, Type A or D, and shall be used strictly in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as determined by the Testing Laboratory. Admixture shall not discolor concrete or in any way affect the appearance of the concrete.
 - 1. High-range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C494, Type F, may be used.
- B. An air-entraining admixture conforming to ASTM C260 shall be used as required.
- C. Use of calcium chloride is specifically prohibited.

2.5 CONCRETE ACCESSORIES

- A. Non-Shrink Grout: Premixed, non-shrink, non-metallic, cement grout requiring only addition of water. Minimum compressive strength of 5,000 psi at 7-days and 7,500 psi at 28 days when placed at a plastic consistency of 115% flow factor.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II acrylic non-redispersable type.
- C. Vapor Barrier: Specified in Section 03 30 50 - Vapor Barrier.
- D. Epoxy Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material type, grade, and class to suit Project requirements.
- E. Joint Filler: Non-extruding, resilient asphalt impregnated fiberboard or felt, complying with ASTM D 1751, thickness as indicated on Drawings and width/depth as indicated.
- F. Construction Joint Devices: Steel slab construction joints not permitted.

- G. Sealant and Primer: Refer to Division 7: Thermal and Moisture Protection, for additional information regarding sealant and primer.
- H. Miscellaneous Structural Metals Associated with Structural Concrete:
 - 1. All structural steel pieces including miscellaneous structural metals placed in concrete exposed to weather, in permanent contact with soil, or accessible to salt intrusion shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123.
 - 2. All structural steel pieces embedded in concrete shall conform to ASTM A36, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
 - 3. Welding of inserts, anchors and other steel pieces used in conjunction with structural concrete shall conform to AWS D1.1.
 - 4. Welding of reinforcing steel used in conjunction with structural concrete shall conform to AWS D1.4.
 - 5. Headed stud anchors shall conform to ASTM A108, minimum tensile strength 60,000 PSI.
 - 6. Concrete expansion anchors shall be wedge-type anchors, meeting the requirements of Federal Specifications FF-S-325, Group II, Type 4, Class 1, plated in accordance with Federal Specification QQ-Z-325C, Type II, Class 3. Size and location shall be as indicated on the Drawings.
- I. Cure and Seal Compound: shall comply with ASTM C309. For concrete floors not to receive other finishes, use Ashford Formula to cure, seal and harden concrete.

2.6 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Strength: Concrete is classified and specified by ultimate compressive strength (f'c) at the age of 28 days.
- B. Design concrete to ultimate compressive strengths (f'c) indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Proportioning Concrete: Proportions of cement, aggregate, and water to attain required plasticity and compressive strength shall be in accordance with ACI 318. Do not make changes in proportions without submitting proposed changes to Testing Laboratory for evaluation.
 - 1. Mix designs furnished by the concrete supplier, and accompanied by test data showing an acceptable strength history meeting the requirements of Method 2 as specified in section 3.8 of ACI 301.
 - a. Temperature of concrete in test data shall be in within 5 degrees F of maximum temperature specified for this project.
 - b. Strengths indicated in test data shall be in accordance with ACI 318, paragraphs 5.3 and 5.4.
 - c. The specified strength of concrete used in supporting test data shall vary no more than 500 PSI plus or minus from that specified for this project.
 - 2. The Testing Laboratory shall keep a strength history record of all concrete for the duration of the project as specified in this section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Classes of Concrete and Usage: Concrete of the several classes required shall have the characteristics shown on the Drawings.
- B. Verification of Conditions: Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive Work.

1. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.
 2. Verify that screeding equipment is calibrated to provide concrete slab to specified flatness and levelness requirements.
- C. Inserts: Give the various trades and subcontractors ample notification and opportunity to furnish any and all anchors, nailers, pipes, conduits, boxes, inserts, thimbles, sleeves, frame vents, wires, supports, or other items required to be built into the concrete by the provisions of the Drawings or of the Specification governing the work of such trades and subcontractors, or as it may be necessary for the proper execution of their work. Obtain suitable templates or instructions for the installation of such items which are required to be placed in the forms.
- D. Mixing:
1. Transit-mixed concrete conforming to the requirements of ASTM C94 and ACI 304 shall be used in lieu of concrete mixed at the job site. Concrete shall not be transported or used in any case after a period in excess of ninety (90) minutes has elapsed after the introduction of water into the mixer.
 2. Indiscriminate addition of water to increase slump of concrete is prohibited. Add water only at the direction the Testing Laboratory. No water shall be added which increases the water cement ratio of the concrete in excess of the water cement ratio indicated on the approved mix design. At the direction of the Testing Laboratory the addition of a high range water reducing admixture may be used to retemper concrete.
 3. The agency supplying transit-mixed concrete shall have a plant of sufficient capacity and adequate transportation facilities, to assure continuous delivery at the rate required. The frequency of deliveries to the site of the work must be such as to provide for placing the concrete continuously throughout any one (1) pour.
- E. By beginning Work, Contractor accepts conditions and assumes responsibility for correcting unsuitable conditions encountered at no additional cost to the Owner. Costs for correcting unsuitable conditions will be at Contractor's expense.

3.2 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in uniform layers, approximately horizontal, and not more than eighteen inches deep, exercising care to avoid vertical joints or inclined planes. The piling up of concrete in the forms in such a manner as to cause the separation or loss of any of its ingredients will not be permitted. Concrete which has partially set or hardened shall not under any circumstances, be deposited in the Work.
- B. Place concrete in the forms as nearly in its final position as is practical to avoid rehandling. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers maximum 24 inches and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Exercise special care to prevent splashing the forms or reinforcement with concrete. Remove any hardened or partially hardened concrete which has accumulated on the forms or reinforcement before the work proceeds. Do not place concrete on previously deposited concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness within the respective member of section, except as hereinafter specified.
- C. Placing Concrete Slabs: Place and consolidate concrete slabs in continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until completion of panel or section placement.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement, other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or derbies to smooth surface free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces before beginning finishing operations.
 3. Maintain reinforcing in proper position on chairs during concrete placement.
- D. Do not permit concrete to drop freely any distance greater than five feet (5'). Where longer drops are necessary, use a chute, tremie, or other acceptable conveyance to assist the concrete into place without separation. Do not pour directly into any excavations where water is standing.
- E. Concrete shall be placed as soon as practical after footing excavations have been completed. If concrete is not to be placed within eight hours, a 3 inch thick lean concrete "working mat" shall be placed over the bearing surface of the exposed subgrade soils within four hours after the excavation has been completed. The "working mat" shall not extend above the bottom elevation of the spread or continuous footing.
- F. Vibration: As soon as concrete is deposited, thoroughly agitate same by means of mechanical vibrators and suitable hand tools, so manipulated as to work the mixture well into all parts and corners of the forms and entirely around the reinforcement and inserts. Mechanical vibrators shall maintain frequencies in accordance with the recommendations of ACI 309, Table 5.1.4, and shall be operated by competent workmen. Over vibrating and use of vibrators to transport concrete within forms shall not be allowed. A spare vibrator shall be kept on job site during all concrete placing operations.
- G. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from the mixer to the place of final deposit by methods which will prevent the separation or loss of the ingredients. Concrete to be conveyed by pumping shall be submitted to the Testing Laboratory for evaluation for each class of concrete shall be taken at the discharge end of the pumping equipment.
- H. Equipment for chuting, pumping and pneumatically conveying concrete shall be of such size and design as to assure a practically continuous flow of concrete at the delivery end without separation of the materials. The use of gravity-flow or aluminum chutes or conveyors for transporting concrete horizontally will not be permitted.
- I. Bonding: Before depositing any new concrete on or against previously deposited concrete which has partially or entirely set, the surface of the latter shall be thoroughly roughened and cleaned of all foreign matter, scum and laitance. Coat surface of previously deposited concrete with a bonding agent per manufacturer's direction.
- J. Construction Joints: Except as otherwise specifically indicated on the Drawings, each concrete member shall be considered as a single unit of operation and all concrete for the same shall be placed continuously in order that such unit will be monolithic in construction. Should construction joints prove to be absolutely unavoidable, same shall be located at or near the midpoints of spans. Additional construction joints shall not be made under any circumstances without prior review by the Architect and Structural Engineer.
- K. Protect all freshly placed concrete from washing by rain, flowing water etc. Do not allow the concrete to dry out from the time it is deposited in the forms until the expiration of the curing period.

- L. Refer to structural drawings for column base plate and other structural grouting requirements.
- M. Grout shall be mixed only in such quantities as are needed for immediate use. No retempering shall be permitted and materials which have been mixed for a period exceeding thirty (30) minutes shall in no case be used upon any portion of the work.
- N. Imperfect or damaged work, or any material damaged or determined to be defective before final completion and acceptance of the entire job, shall be satisfactorily replaced at the Contractor's expense and shall be in conformity with all of the requirements of the Contract Documents. Removal and replacement of concrete work shall be done in such a manner as not to impair the appearance or strength of the structure in any way.
- O. Cleaning: Upon completion of the work, all forms, equipment, protective coverings and any rubbish resulting therefrom shall be removed from the premises. Finished concrete surfaces shall be left in clean and perfect condition, satisfactory to the Owner. Sweep with an ordinary broom and remove all mortar, concrete droppings, loose dirt, mud, etc.
- P. Separate slabs on grade from vertical surfaces with joint filler.
- Q. Place joint filler in floor slab pattern placement sequence. Set top to required elevations. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
- R. Extend joint filler from bottom of slab to within 1/2 inch of finished slab surface.
- S. Locate construction joints in coordination with floor slab pattern placement sequence. Provide keyways minimum 1-1/2 inches deep in walls and slabs and between walls and footings.
 - 1. Place construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless indicated otherwise.
- T. Screed floors level, maintaining surface Flatness and Levelness in accordance with the Architectural requirements.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Control: Quality Control Representatives shall perform contractor quality control inspections.
 - 1. Inspect concrete placement, concrete pumping, leveling and screeding operations.
 - 2. Check floor slab for compliance with specified Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness.
 - 3. Document preparatory, initial and follow-up inspection in Contractor's Test and Inspection Reports.
 - 4. Test and Inspection Reports shall be available to Architect upon request.
- B. Testing and Inspection Services:
 - 1. Perform the following tests.
 - a. Compressive Strength Tests: Perform minimum one (1) test for each 100 cubic yards or fraction thereof, of each mix design of concrete placed in any one (1) day. Specimens for pumped concrete shall be taken at the discharge end of pumping equipment.

- 1) Test Cylinders: Mold and cure four (4) 6"x12" or five (5) 4"x8" specimens from each set of samples in accordance with ASTM C 31.
 - 2) Tests: Each set of four (4) 6"x12" or five (5) 4"x8" cylinders. One (1) 6"x12" or 4"x8" cylinder at seven (7) days for information.
Two (2) 6"x12" or Three (3) 4"x8" cylinders at twenty-eight (28) days.
One (1) 6"x12" or 4"x8" cylinder held in reserve for minimum fifty-six (56) days tested as directed.
 - b. Slump Tests: Perform one (1) slump test for each set of samples in accordance with ASTM C 143 or as directed by Architect.
 - c. Air Content Tests: Perform one (1) test for each set of samples in accordance with ASTM C 231 or ASTM C 173.
 - d. Unit Weight Tests: Perform one (1) test for each set of samples in accordance with ASTM C 138.
 - e. Temperature Tests: Measure temperature of concrete sample for each set of samples.
 - f. Floor Flatness and Levelness Tests: Perform tests using measuring equipment in accordance with ASTM E 1155.
 - g. Test Results: Testing Laboratory shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within twenty-four (24) hours of test.
2. Inspections: Perform the following inspections.
 - a. Batch Inspection and Monitoring Water: Inspect each batch of concrete, monitor addition of mixing water to assure uniform consistency from truck to truck. Check mixing from mixers before mix begins to set and within time limits set forth in ASTM C94.
 - 1) Monitor addition of water to concrete at job site and length of time concrete is allowed to remain in truck during placement.
 - 2) Certify each delivery ticket indicating class of concrete delivered, amount of water added and time at which cement and aggregate was discharged into truck, and time at which concrete was discharged from truck.
3. Test Procedures:
 - a. Sample Technician: Test cylinders and slump tests performed only by person holding a current ACI Concrete Laboratory Technician - Grade 1 Certification.
 - b. Sampling: Secure composite samples in accordance with ASTM C 172. Each sample shall be obtained from a different batch of concrete on a random basis, avoiding any selection of the test batch other than by a number selected at random before commencement of concrete placement.
 - c. Pumped Concrete Samples: Specimens for pumped concrete shall be taken at the discharge end of pumping equipment.
 - d. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure conformance with specified requirements.
4. Test Reports:
 - a. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
 - b. Any deviations from the requirements of ASTM Specifications shall be recorded in the test report. Test concrete specimens in accordance with ASTM C 39.
 - c. Should strength of concrete fall below the minimum, then additional tests, including load tests, may be required. These tests, if required, shall be made at Contractor's expense and shall be in accordance

with ASTM C42 and ACI 318. If tests do not meet applicable requirements, then structure, or any part of structure, shall be removed and replaced at Contractor's expense.

- d. Test reports shall include but not be limited to the following information:
 - 1) Date of concrete placement.
 - 2) Concrete mix identification number or proportions of ingredients.
 - 3) Truck ticket number.
 - 4) Time test was made.
 - 5) Time of batching.
 - 6) Location of each placement.
 - 7) Slump.
 - 8) Unit weight and air content of concrete sampled.
 - 9) Date and results of strength test.
- e. Report promptly to Architect all details of reasons for rejection of any and all quantities of concrete. Give all information concerning locations of the concrete pours, quantities, date of pours, and other pertinent facts concerning concrete represented by the specimens.
- f. Any concrete testing requested by the Contractor for early formwork or shoring removal, etc., shall be at Contractor's expense.
- g. Furnish a statistical analysis for each class of concrete placed on the project in accordance with ACI 214 and ACI 318. Information shall be updated and distributed once a month as directed by Architect. Information shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1) Strength test at seven (7) days.
 - 2) Strength tests at twenty-eight (28) days of two (2) cylinder averages.
 - 3) 28-day moving average strength tests of last three (3) test groups.
 - 4) Standard deviation and coefficient of variation based on twenty-eight (28) day strength tests.
 - 5) Average strength and number of twenty-eight (28) day tests for most recent month.

C. Testing and Inspection Services: Special Inspections.

- 1. Perform Special Inspections as required by the International Building Code Section 1704 - Special Inspections as indicated on Drawings, if required by the Building Official.

3.4 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- B. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
- C. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.
- D. Failed Strength Tests: If compressive strength tests indicate results below specified strength, Architect may require any or all of the following corrective measures be performed at Contractor's expense. Architect will determine extent of concrete removal if required.

1. Change concrete mix.
2. Core test in conformance with ASTM C 42.
3. Load test on portion or portions of structure where test cylinders indicate concrete is below specified strength. Load testing performed in conformance with ACI 318.
4. Remove and replace concrete below specified strength.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 50 – VAPOR BARRIER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Furnish all labor, materials, services and equipment as required to place vapor barrier, seam tape, and mastic for installation under concrete slabs.
- B. Related documents:
 - 1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements apply to Work of this section.
- C. Related sections:
 - 1. Section 03 11 00 – Concrete Forming.
 - 2. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM E 1745-11 Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
 - 2. ASTM E 154-99 (2005) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover.
 - 3. ASTM E 96-05 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
 - 4. ASTM F 1249-06 Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission Rate Through Plastic Film and Sheeting Using a Modulated Infrared Sensor.
 - 5. ASTM E 1643-11 Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 1. ACI 302.2R-06 Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality control/assurance:
 - 1. Summary of test results as per paragraph 8.3 of ASTM E 1745.
 - 2. Manufacturer's samples, literature.
 - 3. Manufacturer's installation instructions for placement, seaming and penetration repair instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to the requirements of ACI 302.2R.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing under slab vapor barrier installations experienced in use of specified projects with minimum five (5) years documented experience in under slab vapor barrier installation.
- C. Stego Manufacturer Regional Representative: Manufacturer representative shall be on-site the day of vapor barrier placement to instruct contractor in proper vapor

barrier system installation, document installation and verify that proper procedures are followed.

- C. Manufacturer Installation Instructions: Contractor shall maintain current copy of vapor barrier manufacturer published installation instructions in Project Field Office and refer to installation instructions at all times during installation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Division 1, General Requirements - Product Options: Transport, handle, store, and protect Products.
- B. Deliver vapor barrier in rolls in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- C. Deliver Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each material to Project Field Superintendent for Contractor Records.
- D. Accept Products on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage. Return damaged Products and replace with undamaged Products.
- E. Project Field Superintendent shall inspect Products immediately upon delivery to Project Site, determine Product conformance with specified requirements and reject Products not complying with specifications. Project Field Superintendent shall direct that non-complying Products be removed from Project Site immediately.
- F. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Where noted on Drawings, 15 mil. Vapor barrier must have all of the following qualities:
 - 1. Permeance of less than 0.01 Perms [grains/(ft² * hr * inHg)] per ASTM F 1249 or ASTM E 96.
 - 2. Maintain permeance of less than 0.01 Perms [grains/(ft² *hr * in.Hg)] after mandatory conditioning tests per ASTM E 154 Sections 8,11,12, and 13.
 - 3. Other performance criteria:
 - a. Strength: ASTM E 1745 Class A.
 - 4. Vapor barrier products:
 - a. Stego Wrap 15-mil Vapor Barrier by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com.
- B. Where noted on Drawings, 10 mil. Vapor barrier must have all of the following qualities:
 - 1. Permeance of less than 0.03 Perms [grains/(ft² * hr * inHg)] per ASTM F 1249 or ASTM E 96.
 - 2. Maintain permeance of less than 0.03 Perms [grains/(ft² *hr * in.Hg)] after mandatory conditioning tests per ASTM E 154 Sections 8,11,12, and 13.
 - 3. Other performance criteria:
 - a. Strength: ASTM E 1745 Class A.
 - 4. Vapor barrier products:
 - a. Stego Wrap 10-mil Vapor Barrier by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Seam tape:
 - 1. Permeance less than 0.3 perms or lower per ASTM F 1249 or ASTM E 96.
 - 2. Stego Tape by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834
www.stegoindustries.com.
- B. Vapor-proofing mastic:
 - 1. Permeance less than 0.3 perms or lower per ASTM F 1249 or ASTM E 96.
 - 2. Stego Mastic by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834
www.stegoindustries.com.
- C. Pipe Boots:
 - 1. Construct pipe boots from vapor barrier material pressure sensitive tape and/or mastic per manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure that base material is approved by Architect or Geotechnical Engineer.
 - 1. Level and compact base material.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install vapor barrier in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E 1643-11.
 - 1. Unroll vapor barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete placement.
 - 2. Lap vapor barrier over footings and/or seal to foundation walls.
 - 3. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's tape.
 - 4. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions.
 - 5. No penetration of the vapor barrier is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
 - 6. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of vapor barrier, overlapping damaged area 6 inches and taping all sides with tape.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements – Execution, for additional requirements on a Contractor Quality Control Representative to perform contractor quality control inspections.
 - 1. Inspect installation of vapor barrier, pipe boots, penetration sealing and tear sealing.
 - 2. Inspect under slab vapor barrier installation, verify that pipes, conduits, floor drains and other penetrations have been sealed and lap seams taped in conformance with ASTM E 1643-11 and manufacturers published instructions.
 - 3. Document preparatory, initial and follow-up inspection in Contractor's Test and Inspection Reports.
 - 4. Test and Inspection Reports shall be available to Architect upon request.
- B. Stego Manufacturer's Field Services:
 - 1. Provide technical assistance and guidance for installation of under-slab vapor barrier system.
 - 2. Inspect installation and certify that product has been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
 - a. Prepare and submit inspection report for each inspection made.

- C. Correct deficiencies in products and installation found not to be in compliance with Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 12 00 – STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Furnish all labor, materials, services and equipment as required in conjunction with or properly incidental to installation of structural steel as described herein and/or as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Related Documents:
 - 1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements, apply to the Work of this section.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 05 21 00 – Steel Joist Framing.
 - 2. Section 05 31 00 – Metal Deck.
 - 3. Section 05 55 00 – Metal Fabrications.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. AISC M016 – ASD Manual of Steel Construction.
 - 2. AISC S303 – Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A 36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
 - 2. ASTM A 53 – Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 - 3. ASTM A 325 – Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
 - 4. ASTM A 108 – Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold-Finished, Standard Quality.
 - 5. ASTM A 500 – Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
 - 6. ASTM A 501 – Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.
 - 7. ASTM A 992/992M – Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing.
 - 8. ASTM C 1107 – Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).
 - 9. ASTM E 164 – Standard Practice for Ultrasonic Contact Examination of Weldments.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. AWS A2.4 – Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.
 - 2. AWS D1.1 – Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- D. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):
 - 1. SSPC 1 – Solvent Cleaning.
 - 2. SSPC 3 – Power Tool Cleaning.
 - 3. SSPC-Paint 15 – Steel Joist Shop Primer; Society for Protective Coatings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC M016.
- B. Erector Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in performing structural steel erection work with minimum five (5) years documented experience.
 - 2. A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Certification program and is designated an AISC Certified Erector, Category CSE at the time of bid.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in performing structural steel fabrication work with minimum ten (10) years documented experience.
 - 2. A qualified fabricator who participates in the AISC Certification program and is designated an AISC Certified Plant, Category STD at the time of bid.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Division 1, General Requirements - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for the following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards).
 - 1. Structural steel (each type), including certified copies of all mill reports covering chemical and physical properties.
 - 2. High-strength bolts (each type), including nuts and washer.
 - 3. Structural steel primer paint.
 - 4. Non-shrink grout.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Submit shop drawings prepared under the supervision of a registered Professional Engineer licensed in the State in which the project is located in accordance with Specifications.
 - 2. Show complete details and schedules for the fabrication and shop assembly of members. Detail to conform to AISC "Structural Steel Detailing". Clearly indicate profiles, sizes, spacing and locations of structural members, connections, attachments, anchorages, framed openings, size and type of fasteners and cambers. Show AWS weld types.
 - 3. Shop drawings shall include erections sequences, procedures, diagrams, schedules and compete details. Provide setting drawings, templates and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed by others. Any fabrication of material before review of shop drawings shall be at the risk of the contractor.
 - 4. The Contractor shall completely outline a proposed method and sequence of erection to the Architect for review before delivering any material to the job site. The outline shall be prepared to avoid delay or any damage to the work of other trades.
- D. Welder's Certificate: Submit Welder's Certifications performed by a qualified testing laboratory in accordance with AWS standards within the previous twelve (12) months.
- E. Test Reports: The Testing Laboratory shall submit copies of reports of shop and field inspections and test performed in accordance with Specifications.
- F. Special Inspection Reports: Submit the following inspection reports directly to Building Official and Architect from Independent Special Inspector with copy to Contractor in accordance with requirements of International Building Code, Section 1704 - Special Inspections, if required by the Building Official.

1.5 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

- A. Storage of fabricated steel at the job site shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Material stored at the job site shall be placed so that design loads on existing or newly constructed structures are not exceeded and members will not be distorted or otherwise damaged. All materials shall be protected against corrosion or deterioration of any kind.
- B. The Architect/Engineer will reject any material that has become damaged because of improper storage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. All materials shall be new and shall conform to the respective specifications (latest revision) and other requirements specified below.
 - 1. Structural Steel Wide Flange and WT Shapes: ASTM A 992.
 - 2. Structural Steel Angles, Channels and Plates: ASTM A 36.
 - 3. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type "E" or "S", Grade B, or ASTM A501.
 - 4. Steel Tube: ASTM A500, Grade B, 46, ksi.
 - 5. Bolts: Erection bolts not specified as high strength shall meet requirements of ASTM A307, Grade A.
 - a. High Strength bolts shall meet ASTM A325.
 - b. Embedded Anchor Rods and Headed Bolts shall meet requirements of ASTM F1554 Grade 36.
 - c. Nuts: ASTM A563 and ANSI B18.2.2.
 - d. Washers: ASTM F436.
 - e. Direct tension indicator bolts or load washers conforming to AISC Specifications for Structural Joints.
 - 6. Welding Electrodes: AWS D1.1 for Series E70 electrodes.
 - 7. Headed Stud Anchors: ASTM A108, minimum tensile strength 60,000 PSI.
 - 8. Galvanizing: All items of structural steel noted to be galvanized shall conform to ASTM A123 (latest edition). All anchors, bolts washers, etc. in conjunction with galvanized surfaces shall also be galvanized to conform to these requirements.
 - 9. Grout: Premixed non-shrink, non-metallic aggregate type, complying with ASTM C 1107 and capable of developing a minimum compressive strength of 7,500 psi at 28 days when placed at a plastic consistency of 115 percent flow factor.
 - 10. Shop and Touch-up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, Type I - Red Oxide.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. General:
 - 1. All work shall be shop assembled to greatest extent possible and delivered to the project site complete and ready for erection. Material shall be properly marked and match-marked where field assembly is required. The sequence of shipments shall be such as to expedite erection and minimize field handling of material.
 - 2. Steel Members shall be cambered if so indicated on the Drawings.
 - 3. Steel members without specified camber shall be fabricated so that after erection, any minor camber due to rolling or fabrication shall be upward.
- B. Connections:
 - 1. Connections shall conform to the standard specifications of the AISC.
 - 2. Connections not detailed on the Drawings shall be selected from Part 4 of the

- Manual of Steel Construction of the AISC.
3. Shop and field connections shall be bolted or welded as detailed.
 4. No combination of bolts and welds shall be used for stress transmission in the same faying face of any connection.
- C. Shop Welding:
1. All welding shall be done in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 2. Intermittent and continuous welding shall be done in a manner to minimize internal stress.
 3. Welds not specified shall be continuous fillet welds, sufficient to transmit required forces, using minimum fillet as specified by AWS D1.1.
- D. Openings for other work: Provide openings in structural members only as shown on the structural drawings, or as directed by the Architect.
- E. Shop Painting:
1. Shop paint structural steel work, except those members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or mortar, or contact surfaces which are to be welded or high-strength bolted. Paint embedded steel on exposed portions and initial 2" of embedded areas only. Do not paint steel surfaces which are to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
 2. Surface Preparation: Clean steelwork to be painted complying with SSPC SP 3. Remove oil, grease and similar contaminants, complying with SSPC SP-1.
 3. Application: Immediately after surface preparation, apply one coat of structural steel primer paint according to manufacturer's instructions to provide a uniform dry film thickness of 2.5 mils. Provide full covering on joints, corners, edges and all exposed surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, for requirements on Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verification of Conditions: Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive Work.
 1. Verify that conditions are appropriate for erection of structural steel and that Work may properly proceed.
- C. Report in writing to Architect prevailing conditions that will adversely affect satisfactory execution of the Work of this Section. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. By beginning Work, Contractor accepts conditions and assumes responsibility for correcting unsuitable conditions encountered at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Templates shall be secured in place to preclude misplacement of anchor bolts, and the bolts shall be installed at locations and with projections established on final structural steel shop drawings. Check correct positioning before concrete is placed.
- B. Furnish items required to be cast into concrete or embed in masonry with setting diagrams to appropriate Sections.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Tolerances: Unless otherwise noted, structural steel shall be erected in accordance with AISC S303.
- B. Temporary Bracing: Allow for erection loads, and provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure in safe condition, plumb and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect and Structural Engineer.
- D. Field weld components indicated on shop drawings.
- E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.
- F. Grouting of Base Plates and Bearing Plates: Plates shall be set and anchored to the proper line and elevation. Metal wedges, shims and/or setting nuts shall be used for leveling and plumbing of structural members, including columns. Concrete surfaces shall be rough, free of oil, grease and laitance, and shall be damp. Steel surfaces shall be clean and free of oil, grease and rust. Mixing and placing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions. Grout shall be mixed by using a mortar mixer. Batches shall be of size to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Placing shall be quick and continuous. Exposed surfaces shall have smooth, dense finish.
- G. Headed Stud Anchor Welding: All members or items to which studs are to be attached must be free of all foreign material, such as rust, oil, grease, paint, etc. When the mill scale is sufficiently thick to cause difficulty in obtaining proper welds it must be removed by grinding or sandblasting. Ceramic ferrules used in the stud welding process shall be completely removed.

3.4 FITTING OF STRUCTURAL MEMBERS

- A. The Contractor alone shall be responsible for the correct fitting of all structural members and for the elevation and alignment of the finished structure.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Any adjustments necessary in the steel frame because of fabrication, construction or erection discrepancies in elevation and alignment shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Any modification to the approved manufactured material shall be approved by the Architect and Structural Engineer.

3.6 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Interface with Other Work:
 - 1. Meet with steel joist and pre-engineered metal building erector to coordinate connection requirements and scheduling for erection interface.
- B. Site Tolerances:
 - 1. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, for additional requirements on Quality Control: Contractor Quality Control Representative shall perform contractor quality control inspections.

1. Inspect structural steel member installation, sizes, configurations and connections.
 2. Visually inspect field-welded connections.
 3. Visually inspect bolted connections.
 4. Document preparatory, initial and follow-up inspection in Contractor's Test and Inspection Reports.
 5. Test and Inspection Reports shall be available to Architect upon request.
- B. Contractor shall provide the Testing Laboratory with names of welder to be employed on work, during fabrication and erection, together with certification that each of these welders has passed qualifications tests within the last year, unless noted otherwise, in accordance with AWS Standards.
- C. Inspect all structural steel during and after erection for conformance with Contract Documents and shop drawings. Any cases of insufficient bracing or guying, or other unsafe conditions shall be immediately called to attention of Contractor and reported to Architect.
1. No burning or other field corrections of steel members are permitted without express permission of Owner's representative. Immediately report violations.
 2. Shop Inspection:
 - a. Review shop drawings and shop procedures with fabricator's supervisory personnel.
 - b. Request and obtain necessary mill certification of steel and verify proper material throughout the duration of the job, as required.
 - c. Review welding procedures and welder operator qualifications for conformance to the technical requirements of the Specifications.
 - d. Check layout and dimensions of jigs and fixtures for multiple fabrication, joint preparation, fit-up and run-out plates.
 - e. Verify welding electrodes to be used and other welding consumables as job progresses.
 - f. Check preheating procedure for uniformity and thoroughness through the full thickness of material.
 - g. Make visual inspection of welding in progress for size, length and quality.
 - h. Check bolted connections as required by the technical requirements of the Specifications.
 - i. Perform random dimensional checks of completed members.
 - j. Provide inspection of surface preparation for coating and coating operations.
 3. Field inspection:
 - a. Obtain planned erection procedure and review with erector's supervisory personnel.
 - b. Check installation of anchor bolts and base plates.
 - c. Verify field welding procedures and welder qualifications to assure conformance with the Specifications.
 - d. Check steel as received in field for possible shipping damage, workmanship and piece marking.
 - e. Check plumbness, alignment and chamber as erection progresses including proper bracing.
 - f. Check joint preparation, fit-up, backing strips and runout plates.
 - g. Check preheating to assure proper temperature, uniformity and thoroughness through the full material thickness.
 - h. Review welding sequence.
 - i. Visually inspect field welding for size, length and quality.
 4. Inspection of High-Strength Bolted Construction shall be in accordance with the latest edition of AISC Specification for Structural Joints, and as follows:
 - a. All high-strength bolted connections shall be visually inspected.
 - b. At least two bolts of every third connection between floor beams and

- END OF SECTION

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - 2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Shelf angles.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section:
 - 1. Loose steel lintels.
 - 2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
 - 3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design ladders, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Aluminum ladders[, including landings,] shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.
- C. Structural Performance of Alternating Tread Devices: Alternating tread devices shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ICC's International Building Code.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Paint products.
 - 2. Grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."
- C. Purchase of Materials:
 - 1. The State of Texas has passed a statute, Senate Bill #1289, that requires State Agencies to purchase iron and steel made in the United States for certain governmental entity projects. This project falls under this statute. The Specifications calling for steel to be used in this project construction will fall under this statute. A "pdf" file of this Bill is available for download from the Texas Legislature Website at - <http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/85R/billtext/pdf/SB01289F.pdf#navpanes=0>

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages and steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
- D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
 - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
 - 3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.
 - 4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.

- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- D. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.
- E. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
- F. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1.
- G. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.
- H. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.
- I. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.
- J. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- K. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- F. Nonshrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.

- G. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- H. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
 - 1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

2.7 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
 - 2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.
- B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.
- C. Galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.
- E. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.8 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize plates.
- C. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.9 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.10 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.11 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for

use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
 - 1. Use nonshrink grout, either metallic or nonmetallic, in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use nonshrink, nonmetallic grout in exposed locations unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in with same material as primer.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
 - 2. Framing with engineered wood products.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Wood blocking nailers.
 - 5. Wood furring.
 - 6. Wood sleepers.
 - 7. Utility shelving.
 - 8. Plywood backing panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
 - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include

physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.

3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 3. Power-driven fasteners.
 4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
 5. Expansion anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.

3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent.
- C. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1.
1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.
7. Utility shelving.
8. Wall Door Stops.

- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
1. Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 4. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
 5. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
 6. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.4 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.
1. Plywood shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.
- E. Shear Wall Panels: Install shear wall panels to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- G. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- H. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

- I. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- J. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- K. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- L. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 - 3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
- M. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- N. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
 - 1. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- D. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- size furring vertically at 24 inches o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 064020 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Laminate-clad cabinets (plastic-covered casework) – Euro Style cabinets
 - 2. Solid surface cabinet tops .
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for exposed framing and for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work concealed in the wall.
 - 2. Division 6 Section "Finish Carpentry" for interior carpentry exposed to view that is not specified in this Section.
 - 3. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field finishing of installed interior architectural woodwork.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction prior to woodwork installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of product and process specified and incorporated into items of architectural woodwork during fabrication, finishing, and installation.
- C. Fire-retardant-treatment data for material treated to reduce combustibility. Include certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- D. Shop drawings showing location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 1. Show details full size.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcing specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, and other items installed in architectural woodwork.

- E. Samples for the following in the form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of material indicated.
 - 1. Shop-applied transparent finishes.
 - 2. Plastic laminates.
- F. Product certificates signed by woodwork fabricator certifying that products comply with specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing architectural woodwork similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Fabrication and Installation: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for fabricating and installing woodwork specified in this Section.
- C. Quality Standard: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following standard:
 - 1. AWI Quality Standard: "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" of the Architectural Woodwork Institute for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide materials with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM test method indicated below by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify fire-retardant-treated material with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Not exceeding values indicated below, tested per ASTM E 84 for 30 minutes with no evidence of significant combustion. In addition, the flame front shall not progress more than 10-1/2 feet (3.2 m) beyond the center line of the burner at any time during the test.
 - a. Flame Spread: 25.
 - b. Smoke Developed: 450.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soilage, and deterioration.
- B. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas whose environmental conditions meet requirements specified in "Project Conditions."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is completed, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to be fitted to other construction, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Verify locations of concealed framing, blocking, reinforcements, and furring that support woodwork by accurate field measurements before being enclosed. Record measurements on final shop drawings.
 - 2. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.
- B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved schedule for cabinet hardware specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" to fabricator of architectural woodwork; coordinate cabinet shop drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the WIC quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade indicated, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
 - 2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2.
 - 3. Softwood Plywood: PS 1.
 - 4. Hardwood Plywood and Face Veneers: HPVA HP-1.
- B. Fiberboard: Medium-density fiberboard made without formaldehyde and complying with ANSI A208.2.
 - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Medite II by Medite Corp.
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated, or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure decorative laminates by one of the following:
 - a. Formica Corporation.
 - b. Nevamar Corp.

c. Wilsonart International

- D. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.
- E. Thermoset Decorative Overlay: Decorative surface of thermally fused polyester or melamine-impregnated web, bonded to specified substrate and complying with ALA 1992.
 - 1. Substrate: Medium-density fiberboard.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Cabinet Hardware Schedule: Refer to schedule at end of this Section for cabinet hardware required for architectural cabinets.
- B. Hardware Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for items indicated by reference to BHMA numbers or referenced to this standard.
- C. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA code number indicated.
 - 1. Brushed Aluminum - 626.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Screws: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with ASME B18.6.1 for applicable requirements.
 - 1. For metal framing supports, provide screws as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.
- C. Nails: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-N-105 for applicable requirements.
- D. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Provide interior woodwork complying with the referenced quality standard and of the following grade:
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to relative humidity conditions existing during time of fabrication and in installation areas.

- C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Corners of cabinets and edges of solid-wood (lumber) members 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick or less: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
 - 2. Edges of rails and similar members more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 3. Corners of cabinets and edges of solid-wood (lumber) members and rails: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, before shipment to Project site to maximum extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Trial fit assemblies at the fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on approved shop drawings before disassembling for shipment.
- E. Shop-cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Smooth edges of cutouts and, where located in countertops and similar exposures, seal edges with a water-resistant coating.

2.5 LAMINATE-CLAD CABINETS (PLASTIC-COVERED CASEWORK)

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400.
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
- B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.
- C. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces Other than Tops: GP-50, 0.050-inch (1.270-mm) nominal thickness.
 - 2. Vertical Surfaces: GP-50, 0.050-inch (1.270-mm) nominal thickness.
 - 3. Edges: GP-50, 0.050-inch (1.270-mm) nominal thickness – Premolded grooved insert – Edges will not be accepted.
- D. Materials for Semiexposed and Not Exposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:
 - 1. Surfaces Other than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative overlay (Melomine).
 - 2. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative overlay (Melomine).
- E. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Melomine: Colors: White, Beige, Gray, Tan, Black; to be selected by the Owner/Architect.

- 2 Provide Architect's selections from laminate manufacturer's full range of colors and finishes in the following categories: Architect may select a variety of color combinations from full range of colors.

- a. Solid colors.
- b. Wood grains.
- c. Patterns.

2.6 SHELVES

- A. Provide $\frac{3}{4}$ " x 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ " shelf edge reinforcement banded and finished same as face of shelves and paint to match hardware and plywood shelf on all adjustable shelves, front and back, and cover with plastic laminate where shelves are to be plastic laminant covered.

2.7 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with applicable AWI section indicated below:
- 1. Grade: Custom.
- B. Type of Top: Solid Surface:
- 1. Acrylic resin, with fire retardant fillers and coloring agents that are homogenous with uniform color throughout the thickness. Type 05L
 - 2. Matt or High Gloss
 - 3. Thickness: 050"
 - 4. Equal to Wilsonart Earthstone; Gibraltar , Price Group 1-5
 - 5. ASTM G-22; ASTM G-21; Bacterial, fungal resistant
 - 6. Edge Detail – as selected by Owner/Architect from full range of styles.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installing.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including back priming and removal of packing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install woodwork plumb, level, true, and straight with no distortions. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm)
- B. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.
- C. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails for exposed nailing, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish where transparent finish is indicated.

- D. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to the greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 36 inches (900 mm) long, except where necessary. Stagger joints in adjacent and related members. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base, if finished.
 - 1. Install standing and running trim with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) variation from a straight line.
- E. Cabinets: Install without distortion so that doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete the installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
- F. Tops: Anchor securely to base units and other support systems as indicated. Calk space between backsplash and wall with specified sealant.
 - 1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork where possible to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to fabricator and Installer that ensures that woodwork is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed (European Type) Hinges: Grass 3000 series, 120 degree opening, 626 finish.
- B. Pulls: Wire pulls, 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inches (8 mm) in diameter Stanley No. 4484-626 finish.
- C. Catches: As follows:
 - 1. Magnetic Catches: SP-41, Stanley.

- D. Adjustable Shelf Standards: No. 255, Knappe and Vogot.
 - 1. Shelf Rests for Standards: No. 256, Knappe and Vogot.
- E. Drawer Slides: Side-mounted, full-extension, zinc-plated steel drawer slides with steel ball bearings.
 - 1. Box Drawer Slides: Knappe and Vogot No. 8805 for all drawers up to 18" wide. Load rated at 200 pounds.
 - 2. Box Drawer Slides: Knappe and Vogot No. 8500T for larger drawers over 18" wide. Load rating 150 pounds.
 - 3. Lateral File Drawer Slides: Knappe & Vogot no. 8520, load rated for 175 pounds.

END OF SECTION 064020

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 2. Johns Manville.
 - 3. Owens Corning.
- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- C. Kraft-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type II (non-reflective faced), Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).
- D. Sustainability Requirements: Provide glass-fiber blanket insulation as follows:
 - 1. Low Emitting: Insulation tested according to ASTM D 5116 and shown to emit less than 0.05-ppm formaldehyde.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
- C. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation:

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN CEILINGS FOR SOUND ATTENUATION

- A. Where glass-fiber blankets are indicated for sound attenuation above ceilings, install blanket insulation over entire ceiling area in thicknesses indicated. Extend insulation 48 inches up either side of partitions.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

3.6 INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Stud Wall Insulation: Width to fill stud space. If exact depth is not available, use next larger thickness.
 - 1. 8" for 8" studs – R Value of 25.
 - 2. 4" for 3 - 5/8" and 4" studs – R Value of 15.
- B. Ceiling Insulation: Thickness as shown laid on top of acoustical ceiling tiles.
 - 1. 3 ½" for insulation above lay-in ceilings – R Value 11.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072700 - FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes firestopping for the following:
 - 1. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated walls and partitions including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.
 - 2. Penetrations through smoke barriers and construction enclosing compartmentalized areas involving both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 15 Sections specifying ducts and piping penetrations.
 - 2. Division 16 Sections specifying cable and conduit penetrations.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide firestopping systems that are produced and installed to resist the spread of fire, according to requirements indicated, and the passage of smoke and other gases.
- B. Fire-Resistive Joint Sealants: Provide joint sealants with fire-resistance ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E 119, but not less than that equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the construction in which the joint occurs.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of product specified.
 - 1. Certification by firestopping manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and are nontoxic to building occupants.
- C. Shop drawings detailing materials, installation methods, and relationships to adjoining construction for each through-penetration firestop system, and each kind of construction condition penetrated and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency evidencing compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop configuration for construction and penetrating items.
 2. Where Project conditions require modification of qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration to suit a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration approved by firestopping manufacturer's fire protection engineer with modifications marked.
- D. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of firestopping products certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.
- E. Product test reports from, and based on tests performed by, a qualified testing and inspecting agency evidencing compliance of firestopping with requirements based on comprehensive testing of current products.
- F. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide firestopping that complies with the following requirements and those specified under the "System Performance Requirements" article:
1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, Warnock Hersey, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per ASTM E 814 under conditions where positive furnace pressure differential of at least 0.01 inch of water (2.5 Pa) is maintained at a distance of 0.78 inch (20 mm) below the fill materials surrounding the penetrating items in the test assembly. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by UL in their "Fire Resistance Directory," by Warnock Hersey, or by another qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 3. Fire-resistive joint sealant systems are identical to those tested for fire-response characteristics per ASTM E 119 under conditions where the positive furnace pressure differential is at least 0.01 inch of water (2.5 Pa), as measured 0.78 inch (20 mm) from the face exposed to furnace fire. Provide systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Fire-Resistance Ratings of Joint Sealants: As indicated by reference to design designations listed by UL in their "Fire Resistance Directory" or by another qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Joint sealants, including backing materials, bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspection agency.

- B. Information on drawings referring to specific design designations of through-penetration firestop systems is intended to establish requirements for performance based on conditions that are expected to exist during installation. Any changes in conditions and designated systems require the Architect's prior approval. Submit documentation showing that the performance of proposed substitutions equals or exceeds that of the systems they would replace and are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an Installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.
- D. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated from a single manufacturer.
- E. Provide firestopping products containing no detectable asbestos as determined by the method specified in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, "Polarized Light Microscopy."
- F. Coordinating Work: Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that designated through-penetration firestop systems are installed per specified requirements.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver firestopping products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle firestopping materials to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not install firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilation: Ventilate firestopping per firestopping manufacturers' instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced air circulation.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Do not cover up those firestopping installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspection agency and authorities having jurisdiction, if required, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "System Performance Requirements" article in Part 1. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems. Accessories include but are not limited to the following items:
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials including the following:
 - a. Semirefractory fiber (mineral wool) insulation.
 - b. Ceramic fiber.
 - c. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - d. Fire-rated formboard.
 - e. Joint fillers for joint sealants.
 - 2. Temporary forming materials.
 - 3. Substrate primers.
 - 4. Collars.
 - 5. Steel sleeves.
- C. Applications: Provide firestopping systems composed of materials specified in this Section that comply with system performance and other requirements.

2.2 FILL MATERIALS FOR THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Ceramic-Fiber and Mastic Coating: Ceramic fibers in bulk form formulated for use with mastic coating, and ceramic fiber manufacturer's mastic coating.
- B. Ceramic-Fiber Sealant: Single-component formulation of ceramic fibers and inorganic binders.
- C. Endothermic, Latex Compound Sealant: Single-component, endothermic, latex formulation.
- D. Intumescent, Latex Sealant: Single-component, intumescent, latex formulation.
- E. Intumescent Putty: Nonhardening, dielectric, water-resistant putty containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component, elastomeric sheet with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Job-Mixed Vinyl Compound: Prepackaged vinyl-based powder product for mixing with water at Project site to produce a paintable compound, passing ASTM E 136, with flame-spread and smoke-developed ratings of zero per ASTM E 84.

- H. Mortar: Prepackaged dry mix composed of a blend of inorganic binders, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogenous mortar.
- I. Pillows/Bags: Re-usable, heat-expanding pillows/bags composed of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents and fire-retardant additives.
- J. Silicone Foam: Two-component, silicone-based liquid elastomer that, when mixed, expands and cures in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- K. Silicone Sealant: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealant of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping/ gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
 - 2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) grade for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
 - 3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag grade for openings in vertical and other surfaces.
- L. Solvent-Release-Curing Intumescent Sealant: Solvent-release-curing, single-component, synthetic-polymer-based sealant of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping/ gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
 - 2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) grade for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
 - 3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag grade for openings in vertical and other surfaces.
- M. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- N. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Ceramic-Fiber and Mastic Coating:
 - a. FireMaster Bulk and FireMaster Mastic, Thermal Ceramics.
 - 2. Ceramic-Fiber Sealant:
 - a. Metacaulk 525, The RectorSeal Corporation.
 - 3. Endothermic, Latex Sealant:
 - a. Fyre-Shield, Tremco Inc.
 - 4. Endothermic, Latex Compounds:
 - a. Flame-Safe FS500/600 Series, International Protective Coatings Corp.
 - b. Flame-Safe FS900/FST900 Series, International Protective Coatings Corp.

5. Intumescent Latex Sealant:
 - a. Metacaulk 950, The RectorSeal Corporation.
 - b. Fire Barrier CP 25WB Caulk, 3M Fire Protection Products.
6. Intumescent Putty:
 - a. Pensil 500 Intumescent Putty, General Electric Co.
 - b. Flame-Safe FSP1000 Putty, International Protective Coatings Corp.
 - c. Fire Barrier Moldable Putty, 3M Fire Protection Products.
7. Intumescent Wrap Strips:
 - a. Dow Corning Fire Stop Intumescent Wrap Strip 2002, Dow Corning Corp.
 - b. CS2420 Intumescent Wrap, Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - c. Fire Barrier FS-195 Wrap/Strip, 3M Fire Protection Products.
8. Job-Mixed Vinyl Compound:
 - a. USG Firecode Compound, United States Gypsum Co.
9. Mortar:
 - a. K-2 Firestop Mortar, Bio Fireshield, Inc.
 - b. Novasit K-10 Firestop Mortar, Bio Fireshield, Inc.
 - c. KBS-Mortar Seal, International Protective Coatings Corp.
10. Pillows/Bags:
 - a. Firestop Pillows, Bio Fireshield, Inc.
 - b. KBS Sealbags, International Protective Coatings Corp.
11. Silicone Foams:
 - a. Dow Corning Fire Stop Foam 2001, Dow Corning Corp.
 - b. Pensil 200 Foam, General Electric Co.
12. Silicone Sealants:
 - a. Dow Corning Firestop Sealant 2000, Dow Corning Corp.
 - b. Dow Corning Firestop Sealant SL 2003, Dow Corning Corp.
 - c. Pensil 100 Firestop Sealant, General Electric Co.
 - d. CS240 Firestop Sealant, Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - e. Metacaulk 835, The RectorSeal Corporation.
 - f. Metacaulk 880, The RectorSeal Corporation.
 - g. Fyre-Sil, Tremco Inc.
 - h. Fyre-Sil S/L, Tremco Inc.
13. Solvent-Release-Curing Intumescent Sealants:
 - a. Biostop 500 Intumescent Firestop Caulk, Bio Fireshield, Inc.
 - b. Fire Barrier CP 25N/S Caulk, 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - c. Fire Barrier CP 25S/L Caulk, 3M Fire Protection Products.

2.3 FIRE-RESISTIVE ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer indicated that complies with ASTM C 920 requirements, including those referenced for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses, and requirements specified in this Section applicable to fire-resistive joint sealants.
- B. Sealant Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide custom colors to match Architect's samples.
 - 2. Match colors indicated by reference to manufacturer's standard designations.
 - 3. Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors for products of type indicated.
- C. Single-Component, Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related Use NT, and joint-substrate-related Uses M, G, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.
 - 1. Additional Movement Capability: Provide sealant with the capability to withstand the following percentage changes in joint width existing at time of installation, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for uses indicated:
 - a. 50 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 100 percent movement.
 - b. 100 percent movement in extension and 50 percent movement in compression for a total of 150 percent movement.
- D. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane Sealant: Type M; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related Use NT, and joint-substrate-related Uses M, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.
 - 1. Additional Movement Capability: Provide sealant with the capability to withstand the following percentage change in joint width existing at time of installation, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for uses indicated:
 - a. 40 percent movement in extension and 25 percent in compression for a total of 65 percent movement.
 - b. 50 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 100 percent movement.
- E. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; and Uses NT, M, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.
- F. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- G. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Single-Component, Neutral-Curing, Silicone Sealant:
 - a. Dow Corning 790, Dow Corning Corp.
 - b. Dow Corning 795, Dow Corning Corp.

- c. Silpruf, General Electric Co.
- d. Ultraglaze, General Electric Co.
- e. 864, Pecora Corp.

2. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane Sealant:

- a. Vulkem 922, Mameco International Inc.
- b. Dynflex, Pecora Corp.
- c. Dynatred, Pecora Corp.
- d. Dynatrol II, Pecora Corp.
- e. Sikaflex 2cn NS, Sika Corp.
- f. Sonolastic NP 2, Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
- g. Dymeric, Tremco Inc.

3. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Sealant:

- a. Isoflex 880 GB, Harry S. Peterson Co., Inc.
- b. Isoflex 881, Harry S. Peterson Co., Inc.
- c. Vulkem 921, Mameco International Inc.
- d. Sikaflex--15LM, Sika Corp.

2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing prior to application, comply with firestopping manufacturer's directions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures needed to produce firestopping products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings and joints immediately prior to installing firestopping to comply with recommendations of firestopping manufacturer and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign materials from surfaces of opening and joint substrates and from penetrating items that could interfere with adhesion of firestopping.
 - 2. Clean opening and joint substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.

- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by firestopping manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLING THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOPS

- A. General: Comply with the "System Performance Requirements" article in Part 1 and the through-penetration firestop manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings of designated through-penetration firestop systems. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for through-penetration firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Completely fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 INSTALLING FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with the "System Performance Requirements" article in Part 1, with ASTM C 1193, and with the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install joint fillers to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability and develop fire-resistance rating required.
- C. Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint width that optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time joint fillers are installed.
- D. Tool nonsag sealants immediately after sealant application and prior to the time skinning or curing begins. Form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated or required to produce fire-resistance rating, as well as to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealants with sides of joint. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting agency employed and paid by Owner will examine completed firestopping to determine, in general, if it is being installed in compliance with requirements.
- B. Inspecting agency will report observations promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- C. Do not proceed to enclose firestopping with other construction until reports of examinations are issued.
- D. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace firestopping so that it complies with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- B. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to produce firestopping complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07270

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Formed Products:

- a. Counter Flashing.
 - b. Miscellaneous trim.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Fabricate and install copings capable of resisting the following forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49:
 - 1. Wind Zone 1: For velocity pressures of 21 to 30 lbf/sq. ft.: 60-lbf/sq. ft. perimeter uplift force, 90-lbf/sq. ft. corner uplift force, and 30-lbf/sq. ft. outward force.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient, material surfaces.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:

1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
5. Details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.
6. Details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
7. Details of special conditions.
8. Details of connections to adjoining work.
9. Detail formed flashing and trim at a scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 1. Build mockup, Wall Coping including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments and accessories.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories, and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
4. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect sheet metal flashing.
5. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; structural quality.
 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

- a. Fluoropolymer Equal to Kynar 500: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
3. Surface: Smooth, flat.
4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal[or manufactured item].
 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 2. Fasteners for Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric [polyurethane] [polysulfide] [silicone] polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry,

metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
- D. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

2.4 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
- B. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.

2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Continuous cleats spaced at 24" o.c. Anchor each cleat with fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
 5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
 6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 7. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
 1. Coat back side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.
- E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.
 1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

- F. Rivets: Rivet joints in zinc coated same color as coping where indicated and where necessary for strength.

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements[, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions,] and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated.
 1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch centers.
 2. Anchor interior leg of coping with screw fasteners and washers at 24-inch centers.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
- B. This Section includes sealants for the following applications:
 - 1. Joints in the following vertical surfaces and nontraffic horizontal surfaces:
 - a. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of joint sealants certifying that products furnished comply with requirements and are suitable for the use indicated.
- D. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
 - 3. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Installer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by Installer agreeing to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in the sealant schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant in the Elastomeric Joint-Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.
- B. Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified in the Elastomeric Joint-Sealant Schedule, provide products with the capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the specified percentage change in the joint width existing at the time of installation and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for uses indicated.
- C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified in the Elastomeric Joint-Sealant Schedule to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- D. Continuous-Immersion-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants will be immersed continuously in water, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247, including initial six-week immersion period and additional immersion periods specified below, and have not failed in adhesion or cohesion when tested with substrates indicated for Project.
 - 1. Three additional four-week immersion periods.
- E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 834 for each product of this description indicated in the Latex Joint-Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
 - 2. Type O: Open-cell material.
 - 3. Type B: Bicellular material with a surface skin.
 - 4. Type: Any material indicated above.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F (minus 32 deg C). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
 - 1. Provide single or double backing to adequately close joint regardless of depth. Some locations may require multiple layers of "roap and caulk".
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and back of joints.

- E. Install sealants by proven techniques to comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide flush joint configuration, per Figure 5B in ASTM C 1193, where indicated.
 - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration, per Figure 5C in ASTM C 1193, of recess depth and at locations indicated.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants by hand-pull method described below:
 - a. Make knife cuts from one side of joint to the other, followed by two cuts approximately 2 inches (50 mm) long at sides of joint and meeting cross cut at one end. Place a mark 1 inch (25 mm) from cross-cut end of 2-inch (50-mm) piece.
 - b. Use fingers to grasp 2-inch (50-mm) piece of sealant between cross-cut end and 1-inch (25-mm) mark; pull firmly at a 90-degree angle or more in direction of side cuts while holding a ruler along side of sealant. Pull sealant out of joint to the distance recommended by sealant manufacturer for testing adhesive capability, but not less than that equaling specified maximum movement capability in extension; hold this position for 10 seconds.
 - c. For joints with dissimilar substrates, check adhesion to each substrate separately. Do this by extending cut along one side, checking adhesion to opposite side, and then repeating this procedure for opposite side.
 - 3. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
 - 4. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field- adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

- b. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
 - c. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - 5. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
 - 6. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

3.7 ELASTOMERIC JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: Vertical Expansion Joints and elsewhere, where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Sikaflex - 1a; Sika Corporation.
 - b. NP 1; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
 - 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).

3.8 LATEX JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Latex Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. AC-20; Pecora Corporation.
 - b. Sonolac; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.

c. Tremflex 834; Tremco.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes steel doors and frames.
 - 1. Interior steel doors and frames
 - 2. Interior Steel Window Frames.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for hollow-core and solid-core wood doors installed in steel frames.
 - 2. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware and weatherstripping.
 - 3. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glass in steel doors and sidelights.
 - 4. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting primed doors and frames.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for each type of door and frame specified, including details of construction, materials, dimensions, hardware preparation, core, label compliance, sound ratings, profiles, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings showing fabrication and installation of steel doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of door and frame hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- D. Door Schedule: Submit schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Contract Drawings.
 - 1. Indicate coordination of glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide doors and frames complying with ANSI/SDI 100 "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" and as specified.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Units that comply with NFPA 80, are identical to door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per ASTM E 152, and are labeled and

listed by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver doors and frames cardboard-wrapped or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished doors and frames.
- B. Inspect doors and frames on delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items match new work and are acceptable to Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.
- C. Store doors and frames at building site under cover. Place units on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Avoid using nonvented plastic or canvas shelters that could create a humidity chamber. If cardboard wrappers on doors become wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4-inch spaces between stacked doors to promote air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturer products that must be incorporated in the Work is the following:
 - 1. Steel Doors and Frames: (No exceptions, or substitutions to list provided.)
 - a. Steelcraft.
 - b. CECO

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets and Strip: Commercial-quality carbon steel, pickled and oiled, complying with ASTM A 569 (ASTM A 569M).
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: Carbon steel complying with ASTM A 366 (ASTM A 366M), commercial quality, or ASTM A 620 (ASTM A 620M), drawing quality, special killed.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheets: Zinc-coated carbon steel complying with ASTM A 526 (ASTM A 526M), commercial quality, or ASTM A 642 (ASTM A 642M), drawing quality, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 525, with A 60 or G 60 (ASTM A 525M, with Z 180 or ZF 180) coating designation, mill phosphatized.
- D. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from not less than 0.0478-inch thick steel sheet; 0.0516-inch thick galvanized steel where used with galvanized steel frames.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units. Where items are to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.

2.3 DOORS

- A. Steel Doors: Provide 1-3/4-inch thick beveled edge doors of materials and ANSI/SDI 100 grades and models specified below, or as indicated on Drawings or schedules: (No square edge acceptable).
 - 1. Interior Doors: Grade II, heavy-duty, Model 1, full flush design, minimum 16 gauge cold-rolled steel sheet faces.
 - 2. Exterior Doors: Grade III, extra heavy-duty, Model 1, full flush design, minimum 16 gauge, A 60 galvanized steel.

2.4 FRAMES

- A. Provide metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, according to ANSI/SDI 100, and of types and styles as shown on Drawings and schedules. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate frames of minimum 0.0478-inch thick cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and continuously welded corners.
 - 2. Form exterior and interior frames from 14 gauge galvanized steel.
- B. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped frames, drill stops to receive 3 silencers on strike jambs of single-door frames and 2 silencers on heads of double-door frames.
- C. Plaster Guards: Provide minimum 0.0179-inch thick steel plaster guards or mortar boxes at back of hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior of openings.
- D. Grout: When required in masonry construction, as specified in Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry."

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate steel door and frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, warp, or buckle. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at Project site. Comply with ANSI/SDI 100 requirements.
 - 1. Internal Construction: One of the following manufacturer's standard core materials according to SDI standards:
 - a. Resin-impregnated paper honeycomb – at interior doors.
 - b. Rigid polyurethane conforming to ASTM C 591 – at exterior doors.
 - 2. Clearances: Not more than 1/8 inch at jambs and heads, except not more than 1/4 inch between non-fire-rated pairs of doors. Not more than 3/4 inch at bottom.
 - a. Fire Doors: Provide clearances according to NFPA 80.
- B. Fabricate exposed faces of doors and panels, including stiles and rails of nonflush units, from only cold-rolled steel sheet.
- C. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

- D. Fabricate concealed vertical stiffeners, reinforcement, edge channels, louvers, and moldings from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Galvanized Steel Doors, Panels, and Frames: For the following locations, fabricate doors, panels, and frames from A 60 galvanized steel sheet according to SDI 112. Close top and bottom edges of doors flush as an integral part of door construction or by addition of minimum 0.0635-inch thick galvanized steel channels, with channel webs placed even with top and bottom edges. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration. Doors shall be vertically stiffened internally.
 - 1. At exterior locations.
- F. Exposed Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat or oval heads for exposed screws and bolts.
- G. Thermal-Rated (Insulating) Assemblies: At exterior locations and elsewhere as shown or scheduled, provide doors fabricated as thermal-insulating door and frame assemblies and tested according to ASTM C 236 or ASTM C 976 on fully operable door assemblies.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide thermal-rated assemblies with U-value rating of 0.09 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg For better.
- H. Hardware Preparation: Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware according to final door hardware schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of SDI 107 and ANSI A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.
 - 1. For concealed overhead door closers, provide space, cutouts, reinforcing, and provisions for fastening in top rail of doors or head of frames, as applicable.
- I. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied hardware may be done at Project site.
- J. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to the Door and Hardware Institute's (DHI) "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- K. Glazing Stops: Minimum 0.0359-inch thick steel or 0.040-inch thick aluminum.
 - 1. Provide screw-applied, removable, glazing beads on inside of glass,, and other panels in doors.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for steel sheet finishes.
- B. Apply primers and organic finishes to doors and frames after fabrication.

2.7 GALVANIZED STEEL SHEET FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so that surfaces are free of oil or other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating of the type suited to the organic coating applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.
 - 1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035 or SSPC-Paint 20.
- B. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Where field painting after installation is indicated, apply air-dried primer specified below immediately after cleaning and pretreatment.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer paint complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-641, Type II. Apply shop primer that is **compatible with finish paint systems indicated**, and has capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats.

2.8 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Solvent-clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel to comply with SSPC-SP 5 (White Metal Blast Cleaning) or SSPC-SP 8 (Pickling).
- B. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer that complies with ANSI A224.1 acceptance criteria, is **compatible with finish paint systems indicated**, and has capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats. Apply primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
- C. Site: Field Painting Spray finished prior to hardware installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install steel doors, frames, and accessories according to Shop Drawings, manufacturer's data, and as specified.
- B. Placing Frames: Comply with provisions of SDI 105, unless otherwise indicated. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - 1. Except for frames located in existing concrete, masonry, or gypsum board assembly construction, place frames before constructing enclosing walls and ceilings.
 - 2. In masonry construction, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Acceptable anchors include masonry wire anchors and masonry T-shaped anchors.
 - 3. At existing concrete or masonry construction, install at least 3 completed opening anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Set frames and secure to adjacent construction with bolts and masonry anchorage devices.

4. In metal-stud partitions, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels. In steel-stud partitions, attach wall anchors to studs with screws.
 5. In in-place gypsum board partitions, install knock-down, slip-on, drywall frames.
 6. Install fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- C. Door Installation: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in ANSI/SDI 100.
1. Fire-Rated Doors: Install with clearances specified in NFPA 80.
 2. Smoke-Control Doors: Comply with NFPA 105.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Prime Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.
- B. Protection Removal: Immediately before final inspection, remove protective wrappings from doors and frames.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
 - 2. Solid-core wood doors with factory finished wood veneer.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.
 - 1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
 - 4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
 - 5. Indicate fire ratings for fire doors.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Color charts consisting of actual materials in small sections for the following:
 - 1. Plastic-Laminate Door Faces: Show the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - 2. Wood Stains: Show the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.
 - 2. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), with door faces and edgings representing typical range of color and grain for each species of veneer and

solid lumber required. Finish sample with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.

3. Corner sections of plastic-laminate-clad doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm).
4. Frames for light openings, 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated."
 1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels or an AWI letter of licensing for Project indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
- C. Forest Certification: Provide doors made from wood products obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC 1.2, "Principles and Criteria."
- D. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that are defective in materials or workmanship, have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section, or show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 75-mm) span.
 1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time from date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Flush Wood Doors:
 - a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
 - b. Buell Door Company.
 - c. GRAHAM Manufacturing Corp.
 - d. Haley Brothers, Inc.
 - e. IPIK Door Company.
 - f. VT Industries Inc.
 - g. Weyerhaeuser Company.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

- A. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives containing urea formaldehyde.

2.3 SOLID-CORE DOORS

- A. Particleboard Cores: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1.
 - a. Use particleboard made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.
2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as follows:
 - a. 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
 - b. 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
 - c. 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

- B. Wood Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces
2. Species: Birch
3. Cut: Rotary Cut
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center-balance match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
7. Room Match: Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.
8. Exposed Vertical Edges: Applied wood-veneer edges of same species as faces and covering edges of faces
9. Core: Particleboard
10. Construction: Five or seven plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering
11. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty

12. Reference Opening Schedule for Fire Rating

C. Fire-Rated Doors:

1. Construction: Construction and core specified above for type of face indicated or manufacturer's standard mineral-core construction as needed to provide fire rating indicated.
2. Blocking: For mineral-core doors, provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire ratings indicated as follows:
 - a. 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking.
 - b. 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
 - c. 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
 - d. 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking in doors indicated to have exit devices.
3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide manufacturer's standard laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance and with outer stile matching face veneer.
4. Pairs: Provide fire-rated pairs with fire-retardant stiles matching face veneer that are labeled and listed for kinds of applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals.

2.4 LOUVERS AND LIGHT FRAMES

- A. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.0478-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; factory primed and approved for use in doors of fire rating indicated. Frames shall be thru-bolted and shall be equal to Anemostat #FGS-75.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
1. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 2. Metal Astragals: Premachine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kind(s) of door(s) required.
1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Manufacturer's Written Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Cylinders for door hardware specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Electrified door hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified door hardware, indicating the following:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including the following:
 - a. Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
 - b. Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
 - c. Point-to-point wiring.
 - d. Risers.
 - e. Elevations doors controlled by electrified door hardware.
 - 2. Operation Narrative: Describe the operation of doors controlled by electrified door hardware.
- C. Other Action Submittals:
 - 1. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - a. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work

to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.

- b. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule." Double space entries, and number and date each page.
 - c. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Content: Include the following information:
 - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - 2) Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
 - 3) Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
 - 4) Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
 - 5) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - 6) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 7) Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - 8) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
- B. Product Certificates: For electrified door hardware, from the manufacturer.
 - 1. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
- C. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the

course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.

1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
 3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as follows:
1. For door hardware, an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from a single manufacturer as much as possible.
1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.
- D. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated, provide door hardware rated for use in assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meet requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.
- F. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- H. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and Texas Accessibility Guidelines.
1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.

4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

- I. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." In addition to Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, and Architect, conference participants shall also include supplier's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's security consultant. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
3. Requirements for key control system.
4. Requirements for access control.
5. Address for delivery of keys.

- J. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
4. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
5. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.
- D. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail overnight package service, or in person.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

- D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.
- E. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware, caused by product defects.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exit Devices: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door and door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" to comply with requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products only.
 - 2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.

- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required no substitutions. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article.

2.2 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. McKinney; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.

2.3 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.

- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:

1. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
2. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch bolt throw.

- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Lock Trim:

1. Description: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Levers: Wrought.
3. Full Plate Escutcheons: Wrought.
4. Dummy Trim: Match lock trim and escutcheons.
5. Operating Device: Lever with Full Plate escutcheons.

- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.

- F. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

- G. Push-Pull Latches: Bored, BHMA A156.2; Series 4000 Mortise, BHMA A156.13; Grade 1; with paddle handles that retract latchbolt; capable of being mounted vertically or horizontally.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

- a. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.4 MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch throw; designed for mortising into door edge.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

2.5 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

- A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

- a. Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

2.6 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Provide to all locking devices 6 pin interchangeable core.

- B. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.

1. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as for locking devices.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the:

- a. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

- C. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1; permanent cores that are interchangeable; face finished to match lockset.

- D. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.7 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.

1. Great-Grand Master Key System: Change keys, a master key, a grand master key, and a great-grand master key operate cylinders.
 2. Existing System:

- a. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system. Verify and insure to match existing.
- B. Keys: Nickel silver.
 - 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
 - a. Notation: "DO NOT DUPLICATE.
 - 2. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:
 - a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three.
 - b. Master Keys: Five.
 - c. Grand Master Keys: Five.
 - d. Great-Grand Master Keys: Five.

2.8 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

2.9 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16; Stainless Steel base metal.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. National Guard Products (NGP).

2.10 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.8.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

2.11 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; air leakage not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. National Guard Products.

2.12 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. National Guard Products.

2.13 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch- thick, finish as indicated; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

2.14 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
2. Fire-Rated Applications:
 - a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
 - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames; use threaded-to-the-head wood screws for wood doors and frames.
 - 2) Strike plates to frames.
 - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
 - b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:
 - 1) Surface hinges to doors.
 - 2) Closers to doors and frames.
 - 3) Surface-mounted exit devices.
3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
4. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."
5. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.15 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches of door height greater than 90 inches.
- E. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 1. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- F. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- G. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- H. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- I. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

- J. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- K. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Owner will engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
 - 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
 - 3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

NOTE: INSURE HARDWARE FINISH FOR EACH BUILDING MATCHES EXISTING BUILDING AND MATCHES WITHIN HARDWARE HEADING:

LEGEND

CR = CORBIN RUSSWIN
MK = MCKINNEY
PE = PEMKO
RO = ROCKWOOD

HARDWARE SETS

HW #1 - OFFICE (SINGLE DOOR)

DOORS: 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 15, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 26, 27, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 45

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Item #</u>	<u>Finish</u>	<u>Supplier</u>
1 - 1/2	PAIR BUTTS	MPB68 - 4 1/2 X 4 1/2	MK	26D
1	MORTISE LOCK	ML2054 X LWM	CR	626
1	PERMANENT CORE	8000 KY3 VKC1	CR	626
1	CLOSER	DC6210 REG/PA M54	CR	689
1	WALL BUMPER	406	RO	U532D
1	SMOKE SEAL	288 BL 17"	PE	BLACK
3	DOOR SILENCERS	608-RKW	RO	GREY

NOTE:

NO CLOSER ON DOORS # 2, 3, 3, 9, 27, 33, 34, 36
NO SMOKE SEAL ON DOORS # 2, 3, 8, 9, 27, 33, 34, 36
NO WALL BUMBERS ON DOORS # 7, 27, 42, 43, 44, 45, 27

HW #2 - STORAGE (SINGLE DOOR)

DOORS # 10, 14, 25, 37, 41, 46, 47

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Item #</u>	<u>Finish</u>	<u>Supplier</u>
1 - 1/2	PAIR BUTTS	MPB68 - 4-1/2 X 4-1/2	MK	26D
1	MORTISE LOCK	ML2054 X LWM	CR	626
1	PERMANENT CORE	8000 KY3 VKC1	CR	626
1	CLOSER	DC6210 REG/PA M54	CR	689
1	WALL BUMPER	406	RO	U532D
1	SMOKE SEAL	588 BL 17"	PE	BLACK
3	DOOR SILENCERS	608-RKW	RO	GREY

NOTE:

NO CLOSER ON DOORS # 10, 25, 37, 47
NO WALL BUMPER ON DOOR #47

HW #3 - EXISTING DOOR - OFFICE

DOOR: #17

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Item #</u>	<u>Finish</u>	<u>Supplier</u>
1 - 1/2	PAIR BUTTS	MPB68 - 4-1/2 X 4-1/2	MK	26D
1	MORTISE DEAD LOCK	DL41 - 12	CR	626
1	PERMANENT CORE	8000 KY3 VKC1	CR	626
1	CLOSER	DC6210 REG/PA M54	CR	689
1	WALL BUMPER	406	RO	U532D
1	SMOKE SEAL	588 BL 17"	PE	BLACK
3	DOOR SILENCERS	608-RKW	RO	GREY
NOTE: EXISTING CYLINDRICAL LOCK BY OWNER				

HW #4 - EXISTING DOOR - STORAGE-

DOOR:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Item #</u>	<u>Finish</u>	<u>Supplier</u>
1 - 1/2	PAIR BUTTS	MPB68 - 4-1/2 X 4-1/2	MK	26D
1	WALL BUMPER	406	RO	U532D
3	DOOR SILENCERS	608-RKW	RO	GREY
NOTE: EXISTING LOCK BY OWNER				

HW #5 - TOILET ROOM (PRIVATE) SINGLE DOOR

DOOR: #18

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Item #</u>	<u>Finish</u>	<u>Supplier</u>
1 - 1/2	PAIR BUTTS	MPB68 - 4-1/2 X 4-1/2	MK	26D
1	MORTISE LOCK	ML2060 X LWM X CL6	CR	626
1	CLOSER	DC6210 REG/PA M54	CR	689
1	WALL BUMPER	406	RO	U532D
1	SMOKE SEAL	588 BL 17"	PE	BLACK
3	DOOR SILENCERS	608-RKW	RO	GREY

HW #6 - CLASSROOM SINGLE DOOR (INTRUDER)

DOOR: 24, 26, 28, 29, 30, 31, 38

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Item #</u>	<u>Finish</u>	<u>Supplier</u>
1 - 1/2	PAIR BUTTS	MPB68 - 4-1/2 X 4-1/2	MK	26D
1	MORTISE LOCK	ML 2052 X LWM	CR	626
1	CLOSER	DC6210 REG/PA M54	CR	689
1	WALL BUMPER	406	RO	U532D
1	SMOKE SEAL	588 BL 17"	PE	BLACK
3	DOOR SILENCERS	608-RKW	RO	GREY

HW #7 – STORAGE (PAIR)

DOOR: #6

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Item #</u>	<u>Supplier</u>	<u>Finish</u>
3	PAIR BUTTS	MPB68 – 4 ½ X4-1/2	MK	26D
1	MORTISE LOCK	ML 2052 X LWM	CR	626
1	PERMANENT CORE	8000 KY3 VKC1	CR	626
2	CLOSERS	DC6210 REG/PA M54	CR	689
2	FLUSH BOLTS	557	RO	US26D
2	WALL BUMPERS	406	RO	US26D
1	DUST PROOF STRIKE	570	RO	US26D
2	SMOKE SEALS	S88 BL 17”	PE	BLACK
6	DOOR SILENCERS	608-RKW	RO	GREY

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Doors.
 - 2. Interior borrowed lites.
 - 3. Tempered Float – Clear
 - 4. Fire Rated Glass

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch square Samples for glass.
 - 1. Tempered Glass
 - 2. Fire Rated Glass

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Clear Glass: Obtain clear float glass from one primary-glass manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg .

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products indicated in schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.2 TYPE 1 – TEMPERED

- A. Fabrication Process: By vertical (tong-held) or horizontal (roller-hearth) process, at manufacturer's option, except provide horizontal process where indicated as tongless or free of tong marks.
 - 1. ¼" thick clear.

2.3 TYPE 2 – FIRE RATED

- A. Available Manufacture's subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. TGP: Firelite NT
 - 2. Sheet must comply with ANSI Z97.1 and CPSC CFR 1201 (Cat. I and II)
 - 3. 3/16" thick; impact safety – rated glass
 - 4. 20 minute fire rating

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.5 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

- A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with indoor and outdoor faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges.

2.6 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
 - 1. Neoprene.
 - 2. EPDM.
 - 2. Silicone.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 - 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glazing, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
 - C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
 - D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
 - E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
 - F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
 - G. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
 - H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
 - I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
 - J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
 - K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- 3.4 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)
- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.
 - B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
 - C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
 - D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glazing from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glazing, remove them immediately as recommended by glazing manufacturer.
- C. Examine glazing surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glazing manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glazing that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glazing on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glazing as recommended by glazing manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 08800

SECTION 092550 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Bearing and Nonload-bearing steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Gypsum board assemblies attached to steel framing.
 - 3. Vandal Resistant Gypsum Board assemblies
 - 4. Water resistant gypsum board ceiling assemblies – Cementious Board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA-505 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 ASSEMBLY PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sound Transmission Characteristics: For gypsum board assemblies with STC ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies whose STC ratings were determined according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing agency.
- B. Fire Resistance: Provide gypsum board assemblies with fire-resistance ratings indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for each type of product specified.
- C. Shop Drawings showing locations, fabrication, and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.
- D. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of gypsum board assembly components certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Steel Framing: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Panel Products: Obtain each type of gypsum board and other panel products from a single manufacturer.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility for Finishing Materials: Obtain finishing materials from either the same manufacturer that supplies gypsum board and other panel products or from a manufacturer acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-resistance-rated gypsum board assemblies are indicated, provide gypsum board assemblies that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As indicated by GA File Numbers in GA-600 "Fire Resistance Design Manual" or design designations in UL "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listing of another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Gypsum board assemblies indicated are identical to assemblies tested for fire resistance according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Deflection and Firestop Track: Top runner provided in fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated is labeled and listed by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions, General: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for applying and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Room Temperatures: For nonadhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F (4 deg C). For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board, maintain not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 48 hours before application and continuously after until dry. Do not exceed 95 deg F (35 deg C) when using temporary heat sources.
- C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to dry joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during hot, dry weather to prevent finishing materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
NOTE: Developed Studs are not acceptable.
 - 1. Steel Framing and Furring:
 - a. Clark Steel Framing, Inc.

- b. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
 - c. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
- 2. Gypsum Board and Related Products:
 - a. Domtar Gypsum.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
 - c. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
 - d. United States Gypsum Co.
- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work where proprietary gypsum wallboard is indicated include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Fire-Shield G; National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
 - 2. SHEETROCK Brand Gypsum Panels, FIRECODE Core; United States Gypsum Co.
 - 3. SHEETROCK Brand Gypsum Panels, Exterior Gypsum Ceiling Board, United States Gypsum Co.
 - 4. HI-IMPACT Brand XP Gypsum Wallboard, National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.

2.2 STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

- A. General: Provide steel framing members complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G 40 (ASTM A 653M, Z 90) hot-dip galvanized coating.
- B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90 degrees and doubled over to form 3/16-inch-wide minimum lip (return), and complying with the following requirements for minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and for depth:
 - 1. Thickness: 0.0179 inch, unless otherwise indicated. At stud heights exceeding 13', provide stud thickness of 0.0312 inch.
 - a.) Stud thickness or spacing shall not be less than recommended by the manufacturer – for typical applications of heights required.
 - 2. Depth: As indicated.
- C. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Provide fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

- A. General: Provide gypsum board of types indicated in maximum lengths available that will minimize end-to-end butt joints in each area indicated to receive gypsum board application.
 - 1. Widths: Provide gypsum board in widths of 48 inches (1219 mm).
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36 and as follows:
 - 1. Type: Type X (fire-resistant).
 - 2. Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Thickness: 5/8 inch unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

- C. Water Resistant Green Board – Cementious
 - 1. Type: Tile Board.
 - 2. 5/8" thick, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide at all wall and ceiling surfaces at the following areas: Toilet, and areas and as noted on the "Finish Schedule".
- D. Hi-Impact Gypsum Wallboard:
 - 1. Type: Type X (vandal-resistant).
 - 2. Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Thickness: 5/8 inch unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
 - 4. Location: At areas as noted on the plans except those with ceramic wall tile finish – ref. Finish Schedule for locations of ceramic tile.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Accessories for Interior Installation: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints complying with ASTM C 1047 and requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Material: Formed metal or plastic, with metal complying with the following requirement:
 - a. Steel sheet zinc coated by hot-dip process or rolled zinc.
 - 2. Shapes indicated below by reference to Fig. 1 designations in ASTM C 1047:
 - a. Cornerbead on outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. LC-bead with both face and back flanges; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use LC-beads for edge trim, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. L-bead with face flange only; face flange formed to receive joint compound
 - c. U-bead with face and back flanges; face flange formed to be left without application of joint compound. Use U-bead where indicated.
 - a. One-piece control joint formed with "V" slot and removable strip covering slot opening.
 - b. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound;
 - c. Expansion (Control) Joint: Use where indicated.
- B. Accessory for Curved Edges: Cornerbead formed of metal, plastic, or metal combined with plastic, with either notched or flexible flanges that are bendable to curvature radius.
- C. Accessories for Exterior Installations: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints formed from steel sheet zinc coated by hot-dip process or rolled zinc complying with ASTM C 1047, in shapes indicated below by reference to Fig. 1 designations in ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Cornerbead on outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Edge trim complying with shape LC-bead per Fig. 1, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. One-piece control joint formed from rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide joint treatment materials complying with ASTM C 475 and the recommendations of both the manufacturers of sheet products and of joint treatment materials for each application indicated.
- B. Joint Tape for Gypsum Board: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Setting-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged, job-mixed, chemical-hardening powder products formulated for uses indicated.
 - 1. Where setting-type joint compounds are indicated as a taping compound only or for taping and filling only, use formulation that is compatible with other joint compounds applied over it.
 - 2. For prefilling gypsum board joints, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.
 - 3. For filling joints and treating fasteners of water-resistant gypsum backing board behind base for ceramic tile, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.
 - 4. For topping compound, use sandable formulation.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Special adhesive or joint compound recommended for laminating gypsum panels.
- C. Spot Grout: ASTM C 475, setting-type joint compound recommended for spot-grouting hollow metal door frames.
- B. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening gypsum board to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick
- E. Steel drill screws of size and type recommended by unit manufacturer for fastening cementitious backer units.
- F. Gypsum Board Nails: ASTM C 514.
- G. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket insulation produced by combining mineral fibers of type described below with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C 665 for Type I (blankets without membrane facing).
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass.
 - 2. Thickness Doubled in and around Music Room.
- H. Thermal Insulation: Material indicated below, of thickness and width to fill voids formed by Z-furring members:
 - 1. Unfaced Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket insulation produced by combining mineral fibers of type described below with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C 665 for Type I (blankets without membrane facing).
 - a. Mineral-Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass.

2.7 TEXTURE FINISH PRODUCTS

- A. Primer: Of type recommended by texture finish manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board assemblies attach or abut, installed hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of assemblies specified in this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Steel Framing Installation Standard: Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer or, if none available, with United States Gypsum Co.'s "Gypsum Construction Handbook."
- C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement. Comply with details shown on Drawings.
 - 1. Where building structure abuts ceiling perimeter or penetrates ceiling.
 - 2. Where partition framing and wall furring abut structure, except at floor.
 - a. Provide slip- or cushioned-type joints as detailed to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.
 - b. Install deflection track top runner to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.
 - c. Install deflection and firestop track top runner at fire-resistance-rated assemblies where indicated.
 - 1) Attach jamb studs at openings to tracks using manufacturer's standard stud clip.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Independently frame both sides of joints with framing or furring members as indicated.

3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

- A. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board stud assemblies abut other construction.
 - 1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install asphalt felt strips or foam gaskets between studs and wall.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Install each steel framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.
- C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.

1. Cut studs 1/2 inch (13 mm) short of full height to provide perimeter relief.
 2. For STC-rated and fire-resistance-rated partitions that extend to the underside of floor/roof slabs and decks or other continuous solid structural surfaces to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed, to support gypsum board closures needed to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
- D. Terminate partition framing at suspended ceilings where indicated.
- E. Install steel studs and furring in sizes and at spacings indicated.
1. Single-Layer Construction: Space studs 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Multilayer Construction: Space studs 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Multilayer Construction: Space studs 600 mm o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Cementitious Backer Unit Construction: Space studs 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Stud space shall not exceed manufacturers recommended spacing for height of application.
- F. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each gypsum board panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- G. For curved partitions, install steel framing as follows:
1. Cut top and bottom runners through leg and web at 2-inch (50-mm) intervals for arc length. In cutting lengths of runners, allow for uncut straight lengths of not less than 12 inches (300 mm) at ends of arcs.
 2. Bend runners to uniform curve of radius indicated and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 3. Support outside (cut) leg of runners by clinching a 1-inch- (25-mm-) high-by-0.0209-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick steel sheet strip to inside of cut legs using metal lock fasteners.
 4. Attach runners to structural elements at floor and roof structure with fasteners located 2 inches (50 mm) from ends and spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
 5. Position studs vertically with open sides facing in same direction and engaging floor and ceiling runners. Begin and end each arc with a stud and space intermediate studs equally along arcs at stud spacing recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for radii indicated. Attach studs to runners with 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) long pan head framing screws. On straight lengths at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches (150 mm) o.c. with last stud left free standing.
- H. Frame door openings to comply with GA-219, and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
1. Install 2 studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint.
 3. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.
- I. Frame openings other than door openings to comply with details indicated or, if none indicated, as required for door openings. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

J. Install thermal insulation as follows:

1. Erect insulation vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. Start from this furring channel with standard width insulation panel and continue in regular manner. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (300 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.
4. Until gypsum board is installed, hold insulation in place with 10-inch (250-mm) staples fabricated from 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) diameter tie wire and inserted through slot in web of member.

3.4 APPLYING AND FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: Install and finish gypsum panels to comply with ASTM C 840 and GA-216.
- B. Install sound-attenuation blankets, where indicated, prior to installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.
- C. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- D. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged, or damp panels. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- E. Locate both edge or end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Avoid joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings where possible.
- F. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- G. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.
- H. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Instead, float gypsum panels over these members using resilient channels or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- I. Spot grout hollow metal door frames for solid-core wood doors, hollow metal doors, and doors over 32 inches (813 mm) wide. Apply spot grout at each jamb anchor clip and immediately insert gypsum panels into frames.
- J. Form control and expansion joints at locations indicated and as detailed, with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels, as well as supporting framing behind gypsum panels.

- K. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases that are braced internally.
 - 1. Except where concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- L. Isolate perimeter of nonload-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors, as detailed. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- M. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 1. Space screws a maximum of 8 inches o.c. for vertical applications.
- N. Space fasteners in panels that are tile substrates a maximum of 8 inches (203.2 mm) o.c.

3.5 GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATION METHODS

- A. Single-Layer Application: Install gypsum wallboard panels as follows:
 - 1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated, and provide panel lengths that will minimize end joints.
 - 2. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
- B. Wall Tile Substrates: For substrates indicated to receive thin-set ceramic tile and similar rigid applied wall finishes, comply with the following:
 - 1. Install cementitious backer units to comply with ANSI A108.11 at locations indicated to receive wall tile.

3.6 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim accessories with back flanges, fasten to framing with the same fasteners used to fasten gypsum board. Otherwise, fasten trim accessories according to accessory manufacturer's directions for type, length, and spacing of fasteners.
- B. Install cornerbead at all external corners.
- C. Install edge trim where edge of gypsum panels would otherwise be exposed. Provide edge trim type with face flange formed to receive joint compound, except where other types are indicated.
 - 1. Install LC-bead where gypsum panels are tightly abutted to other construction and back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate.
 - 2. Install L-bead where edge trim can only be installed after gypsum panels are installed.
 - 3. Install U-bead where indicated.

- 4. Install aluminum trim and other accessories where indicated.
- D. Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and manufacturer's recommendations and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
 - 1. At each side of door full height.
 - 2. At maximum 30' spacing in partitions and ceilings.
- E. Install steel battens over joints to meet US Des. 4405 for prefinished gypsum board walls.

3.7 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, flanges of cornerbead, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged areas using setting-type joint compound.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim accessories having flanges not requiring tape.
- D. Use one of the following joint compound combinations as applicable to the finish levels specified:
 - 3. Embedding and First Coat: Setting-type joint compound. Fill (Second) Coat: Setting-type joint compound. Finish (Third) Coat: Sandable, setting-type joint compound.
- C. Finish water-resistant gypsum backing board forming base for ceramic tile to comply with ASTM C 840 and gypsum board manufacturers directions for treatment of joints behind tile.
- F. Apply joint compounds and tapes on all joints above the ceiling. Bed out all nail or screw heads above the ceiling. "Fire Tape" all joints and screw heads in concealed spaces.

3.8 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes according to texture finish manufacturer's instructions. Apply primer only to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.
- B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish to gypsum panels and other surfaces indicated to receive texture finish according to texture finish manufacturer's directions. Using powered spray equipment, produce a uniform texture matching approved mockup and free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.
- C. Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove droppings and overspray as recommended by texture finish manufacturer to prevent damage.
- D. Architect shall approve texture prior to final installation.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Architect will conduct an above-ceiling observation prior to installation of gypsum board ceilings and report any deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.
 - 1. Notify Architect one week in advance of the date and the time when the Project, or part of the Project, will be ready for an above-ceiling observation.
 - 2. Prior to notifying Architect, complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
 - a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
 - b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
 - c. Installation of air duct systems.
 - d. Installation of air devices.
 - e. Installation of mechanical system control air tubing.
 - f. Installation of ceiling support framing.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure gypsum board assemblies are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09255

SECTION 092813 – CEMENT BACKER BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- A. B. Special Note: Much area of the building is to maintain exposed sealed concrete floors. All drywall mud and debris is to be promptly cleaned from floor as to not dry or discolor concrete.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Backer Board for Ceramic Tile.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 061000 – Rough Carpentry.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
 - 1. ANSI A118.9: Specification for Cementitious Backer Units.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials:
 - 1. ASTM C 954: Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch to 0.110 inch in Thickness.
 - 2. ASTM C 1002: Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
 - 3. ASTM C 1280: Standard Specification for Application of Gypsum Sheathing.
 - 4. ASTM C 1325: Standard Specification for Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cement Interior Substrate Sheets.
 - 5. ASTM D 226: Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
 - 6. ASTM E 84: Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 7. ASTM E119: Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
 - 8. ASTM E 1677: Standard Specification for an Air Retarder (AR) Material or System for Low-Rise Framed Building Walls.
- C. Gypsum Association:
 - 1. GA 253: Recommended Specification for the Application of Gypsum Sheathing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Section 01330
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's current technical literature for product specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Resistance Rated Assembly Characteristics: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in accordance to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL Fire Resistance Directory.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original unopened packages and stored in an enclosed shelter providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements. WARNING: Store all Cement Board flat. Panels are heavy and can fall over, causing serious injury or death. Do not move unless authorized.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Cementitious Fiber-Mat Reinforced Sheathing: ASTM C 1325, ANSI A118.9, cementitious backer.
 - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide DUROCK Brand Cement Board by United States Gypsum Company or as approved by the Architect as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Type and Thickness: 5/8 inch thick. Reference drawings
 - 3. Size: 48 by 96 inches.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and application.
- B. Wood Screws: DUROCK Brand Wood or USG Sheathing WF screws 1-1/4 inch with corrosion-resistant coating.
- C. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: DUROCK Brand Steel or USG Sheathing SF steel drill screws 1-1/4 inch with corrosion-resistant coating.
 - 1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, attach sheathing to comply with ASTM C 1002.
 - 2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, attach sheathing to comply with ASTM C 954.

- 2.3 Joint Tape: Provide fiberglass tape over all joints in corners where ceramic tile is to be installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- D. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1280, GA-253 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fasten sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
 - 2. Install boards with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 - 3. Install boards with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing boards but do not cut into facing.
- C. Horizontal Installation: Abut ends of boards over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent boards not less than one stud spacing. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.
 - 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.
 - 2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, boards may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.
- D. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.
 - 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.
 - 2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, boards may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

END OF SECTION 092813

SECTION 093100 - CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Reference Alternate Section for options and variations of locations for tile.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Glazed wall tile (as patch material).
 - 2. Glazed floor tile (as patch material).
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for monolithic slab finishes specified for tile substrates.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
 - 3. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for cementitious backer units installed in gypsum wallboard assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Facial Dimension: Nominal tile size as defined in ANSI A137.1.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:
 - 1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.
 - 2. Step Treads: Minimum 0.6.
 - 3. Ramp Surfaces: Minimum 0.8.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of tile, mortar, grout, and other products specified.
- B. Tile Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual tiles or sections of tiles showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type and composition of tile indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- C. Grout Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual sections of grout showing the full range of colors available for each type of grout indicated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed tile installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, composition, and variety of tile from one source with resources to provide products from the same production run for each contiguous area of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.
- C. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- D. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from one source and by a single manufacturer for each product:
 - 1. Joint sealants.
 - 2. Waterproofing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement of ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.
- B. Prevent damage or contamination to materials by water, freezing, foreign matter, and other causes.
- C. Handle tile with temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is completed and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are being maintained to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Specified Glazed ceramic tile will be used as matching "patch" material for existing wall and floor tile. Ceramic tile contractor shall visit the site to verify the size, color, and type of existing tile prior to Bid opening and notify the Architect of any differences from the specified tile in "Part 2-Products".

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those indicated in the ceramic tile installation schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Tile Products:
 - a. American Olean Tile Company.
 - b. Dal-Tile Corporation.
 - c. Florida Tile Industries, Inc.
 - d. American Marazzi Tile Inc.
 - 2. Tile-Setting and -Grouting Materials:
 - a. American Olean Tile Company.
 - b. Dal-Tile Corporation.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard Grade requirements, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For facial dimensions of tile, comply with requirements relating to tile sizes specified in Part 1 "Definitions" Article.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI standards referenced in "Setting Materials" and "Grouting Materials" articles.
- C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Provide Architect's selections from manufacturer's full range of colors, textures, and patterns for products of type indicated.
 - 2. Provide tile trim and accessories that match color and finish of adjoining flat tile.
- D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during Sample submittals, blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating them with a continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Glazed Ceramic Floor Tile: Provide flat tile complying with the following requirement for Floor Applications:
1. Manufacturer: Daltile Keystones.
 2. Thickness: ¼"
 3. Water Absorption ;less than 0.5%
 4. Strength; greater than 300lbs.
 5. Chemical Resistance: Resistant
 6. Size: 2"x2" mosaic
 7. Color – As selected from any color group as necessary to match the existing tile.
- B. Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile – provide flat tile complying with the following requirements for wall tile Applications:
1. Manufacturer: Daltile –Semi Gloss
 2. Thickness: 5/16"
 3. Water Absorption ;less that 20%
 4. Strength; 120-230lbs.
 5. Scratch hardness:4.0-6.0
 6. Chemical Resistance: Resistant
 7. Size 4 ¼" x 4 ¼"
 8. Color – As selected from any color group as necessary to match the existing tile.
- C. Trim Units: Provide tile trim units to match characteristics of adjoining flat tile and to comply with the following requirements:
1. Size: As indicated, coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable.
 2. Shapes: As follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Base: Sanitary Cove Base.
 - b. Wainscot Cap for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose.
 - c. External Corners for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose.
 - d. Internal Corners: Field-buttet square corners, except with coved base and cap angle pieces designed to member with stretcher shapes.
- D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1.

2.5 GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Dry-Set Grout: ANSI A118.6, color as selected by Architect and to match existing.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.7 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free from oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
 - 3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust latter in consultation with Architect.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone and are incompatible with tile-setting materials by using a terrazzo or concrete grinder, a drum sander, or a polishing machine equipped with a heavy-duty wire brush.
- B. Provide concrete substrates for tile floors installed with dry-set or latex-portland cement mortars that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
 - 1. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds per tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions to fill cracks, holes, and depressions.
 - 2. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been blended in the factory and packaged so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and

grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

- B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation." Comply with TCA installation methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.
- C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are the same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets the same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
- F. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.
- G. Grout tile to comply with the requirements of the following tile installation standards:
 - 1. For ceramic tile grouts (sand-portland cement, dry-set, commercial portland cement, and latex-portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A108.10.

3.4 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install tile to comply with requirements in the Ceramic Tile Floor Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards.
- B. Joint Widths: Install tile on floors with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Floor: 3/16"

3.5 WALL TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Install types of tile designated for wall installations to comply with requirements in the Ceramic Tile Wall Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI setting-bed standards.
- B. Joint Widths: Install tile on walls with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Unglazed tile may be cleaned with acid solutions only when permitted by tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Protect metal surfaces, cast iron, and vitreous plumbing fixtures from effects of acid cleaning. Flush surface with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to brick and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.
- B. Finished Tile Work: Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, and otherwise defective tile work.

END OF SECTION 093100

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ceilings consisting of acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual acoustical panels or sections of acoustical panels, suspension systems, and moldings showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of ceiling assembly indicated.
- C. Sample: Units of each type of ceiling assembly indicated; in sets for each color, texture, and pattern specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.
 - 1. 6-inch- (150-mm-) square samples of each acoustical panel type, pattern, and color.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed acoustical panel ceilings similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Ceiling Units: Obtain each acoustical ceiling panel from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.
- C. Source Limitations for Suspension System: Obtain each suspension system from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.
 - 1. Obtain both acoustical ceiling panels and suspension system from the same manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fire-response tests were performed by UL, ITS/Warnock Hersey, or another independent testing and inspecting agency that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that performs testing and follow-up services.

2. Surface-burning characteristics of acoustical panels comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84.
3. Fire-resistance-rated assemblies, which are indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory," from ITS/Warnock Hersey's "Directory of Listed Products," or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency, are identical in materials and construction to those tested per ASTM E 119.
4. Products are identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels and suspension system components to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size units equal to five (5) percent of amount installed.
 2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those indicated for each designation in the Acoustical Panel Ceiling Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
 - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing ASTM E 1264 pattern designations and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range of products that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.
- C. Panel Characteristics: Comply with requirements indicated in the Acoustical Panel Ceiling Schedule at the end of Part 3, including those referencing ASTM E 1264 classifications.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable ASTM C 635 requirements.
- B. Metal Suspension System Characteristics: Comply with requirements indicated in the Acoustical Panel Ceiling Schedule at the end of Part 3.
- C. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
 - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.
- D. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung) will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.
- F. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- G. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

- H. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch thick, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch diameter bolts.
- I. Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material and finish as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
 - 1. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
- J. Hold-Down Clips for Non-Fire-Resistance-Rated Ceilings: For interior ceilings consisting of acoustical panels weighing less than 1 lb/sq. ft., provide hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.
- K. Hold-Down Clips for Vestibules: For Vestibules ceilings subject to wind pressure with opening of exterior doors, provide hold-down clips spaced at 24" o.c. on all cross tees.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following requirements:
 - 1. Product is effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage, and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other Sections.
 - 1. Furnish cast-in-place anchors and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordinating other work.
- B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with publications referenced below per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
 - 1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension System Installations: Comply with ASTM C 636.
 - 2. No less than 6" panels are to be used adjacent to the walls.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
 - 5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure; that are appropriate for substrate; and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or drilled-in anchors that extend through forms into concrete.
 - 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 - 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - 10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; and provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fitted accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
 - 1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - a. Install panels with pattern running in one direction parallel to long axis of space.
 - 2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
 - 3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 - 4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
 - 5. Paint cut panel edges remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
 - 6. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 7. Install clean-room gasket system in areas indicated, sealing each panel and fixture as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 8. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

3.5 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING SCHEDULE

- A. Water-Felted, Mineral-Base Acoustical Panel Ceiling.
 - 1. Products: Available product is limited to:

- a. Armstrong Cortega #770.
2. Classification: Panels fitting ASTM E 1264, Type III, Form 2, Pattern C, D.
3. Color: White
4. Light Reflectance: .82
5. Noise Reduction: Coefficient (NRC) .55
6. Ceiling Attention Class (CAC): 35.
7. Edge Detail: Square.
8. Thickness: 5/8"
9. Size: 24"x24"
10. Location: All locations noted as 24" x 24" acoustical ceiling. Reference Finish Schedule.

3.6 DIRECT HUNG GRID SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Steel direct hung exposed system.

1. Products: Available products include but are not limited to:
 - a. Armstrong Prelude XL 7300.
2. ASTM Class: Intermediate Duty.
3. Face Width: 15/16"
4. Wall Angle: Match Grid, Square Edge.
5. Location: Generally use with all panels. Refer to the "Finish Schedule" (sec. 09990) for specific locations.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096500 – RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Vinyl composition floor tile.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 9 Section "Resilient Wall Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor tiles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors and patterns available for each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: Full size tiles of each different color and pattern of resilient floor tile specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.
 - 1. For resilient accessories, manufacturer's standard-size samples of each resilient accessory color and pattern specified.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of resilient products certifying that each product furnished complies with requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: For resilient floor tile to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing resilient products similar to those required for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type, color, and pattern of product specified from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 W/sq. cm or greater when tested per ASTM E 648.
 - 2. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less when tested per ASTM E 662.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened cartons and containers, each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.
- B. Store products in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained between 50 and 90 deg F.
- C. Store tiles on flat surface.
- D. Move products into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours before installation, unless longer conditioning period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain a temperature of not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F in spaces to receive products for at least 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for at least 48 hours after installation, unless manufacturer's written recommendations specify longer time periods. After post-installation period, maintain a temperature of not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- B. Do not install products until they are at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation and for time period after installation recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- D. Install tiles and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- E. Where demountable partitions and other items are indicated for installation on top of resilient tile flooring, install tile before these items are installed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than one box for each 50 boxes or fraction thereof, each type, color, pattern, class, wearing surface, and size of resilient tile flooring installed.

2. Deliver extra materials to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT TILE

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 2. Azrock Commercial Flooring, DOMCO
 3. Tarkett Inc.
- B. Vinyl Composition Floor Tile: Products complying with ASTM F 1066 and with requirements specified in the Resilient Tile Flooring Schedule.
 1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors and patterns produced for tile complying with requirements indicated to create 3-color tile accent patterns and/or bands in some areas (Ref. "Finish Schedule", Section 09990). Class: Class 1 (solid-color tile) 30%; Class 2 (through-pattern tile) 70%.
 2. Thickness: 1/8 inch
 3. Size: 12x12 inches
- C. Provide Transition Strips at each door or level change or change in flooring material.

2.2 RESILIENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Rubber Wall Base: Products complying with FS SS-W-40, Type I and with requirements specified in the Resilient Tile Flooring Schedule.
- B. Rubber Accessory Moldings: Products complying with requirements specified in the Resilient Tile Flooring Schedule.
- C. Vinyl Accessory Moldings: Products complying with requirements specified in the Resilient Tile Flooring Schedule.

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by flooring manufacturer for applications indicated..
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of tiles, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where installation of resilient products will occur, with Installer present, for compliance with manufacturer's requirements. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for resilient product installation and comply with requirements specified.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by flooring manufacturer.
 - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving flooring.
 - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with resilient product manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive resilient products.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with flooring adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- B. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before product installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 1. Architect reserves the right to produce a 3-color scheme pattern..

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install resilient accessories according to manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Place resilient accessories so they are butted to adjacent materials and bond to substrates with adhesive. Install reducer strips at edges of flooring that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing resilient products:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by resilient product manufacturers.
 - 2. Sweep or vacuum floor thoroughly.
 - 3. Do not wash floor until after time period recommended by flooring manufacturer.
 - 4. Damp-mop floor to remove marks and soil.

- B. Protect flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer.
 - 1. Apply protective floor polish to floor surfaces that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes, if recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - a. Use commercially available product acceptable to flooring manufacturer.
 - b. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.
 - 2. Cover products installed on floor surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over floor surfaces. Place plywood or hardboard panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.
- C. Clean floor surfaces not more than 4 days before dates scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Clean products according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 1. Before cleaning, strip protective floor polish that was applied after completing installation only if required to restore polish finish and if recommended by flooring manufacturer.
 - 2. After cleaning, reapply polish to floor surfaces to restore protective floor finish according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate with Owner's maintenance program.

END OF SECTION 09651

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Resilient wall base (with premolded "inside" and "outside" corners).
 - 2. Resilient flooring accessories.
 - 3. Resilient carpet accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 9 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard sample sets consisting of sections of units showing the full range of colors and patterns available for each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: In manufacturer's standard sizes of each product color and pattern specified.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of resilient wall base and accessories certifying that each product furnished complies with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing resilient products similar to those required for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and color of product specified from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 W/sq. cm or greater when tested per ASTM E 648.
 - 2. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less when tested per ASTM E 662.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened cartons and containers, each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.
- B. Store products in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained between 50 and 90 deg F.
- C. Move products into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours before installation, unless longer conditioning period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain a temperature of not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F in spaces to receive resilient products for at least 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for at least 48 hours after installation, unless manufacturer's written recommendations specify longer time periods. After postinstallation period, maintain a temperature of not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F (35 deg.
- B. Do not install products until they are at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
- C. For resilient products installed on traffic surfaces, close spaces to traffic during installation and for time period after installation recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- D. Coordinate resilient product installation with other construction to minimize possibility of damage and soiling during remainder of construction period. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for each 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each different type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.
 - 2. Deliver extra materials to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those indicated in the Resilient Wall Base and Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.2 RESILIENT WALL BASE

- A. Rubber Wall Base: Products complying with FS SS-W-40, Type I and with requirements specified in the Resilient Wall Base and Accessory Schedule.

2.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Rubber Accessories: Products complying with requirements specified in the Resilient Wall Base and Accessory Schedule.

2.4 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where installation of resilient products will occur, with Installer present, for compliance with manufacturer's requirements, including those for maximum moisture content. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for resilient product installation and comply with requirements specified. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive resilient products.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing resilient products. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install resilient products according to manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Apply resilient wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
 - 1. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
 - 2. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
 - 3. Do not stretch base during installation.

4. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
 5. Install premolded outside corners before installing straight pieces.
 6. Install premolded outside and inside corners before installing straight pieces.
 7. Form outside corners on job, from straight pieces of maximum lengths possible, without whitening at bends. Shave back of base at points where bends occur and remove strips perpendicular to length of base that are only deep enough to produce a snug fit without removing more than half the wall base thickness.
 8. Form inside corners on job, from straight pieces of maximum lengths possible, by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed. Shave back of base where necessary to produce a snug fit to substrate.
- C. Place resilient products so they are butted to adjacent materials and bond to substrates with adhesive. Install reducer strips at edges of flooring that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing resilient products:
1. Remove adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by resilient product manufacturers.
 2. Sweep or vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Do not wash resilient products until after time period recommended by resilient product manufacturer.
 4. Damp-mop or sponge resilient products to remove marks and soil.
- B. Protect resilient products against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by resilient product manufacturer.
1. Apply protective floor polish to vinyl resilient products installed on floors and stairs that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes, if recommended by manufacturer.
 - a. Use commercially available product acceptable to resilient product manufacturer.
 - b. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.
 2. Cover resilient products installed on floors and stairs with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.
- C. Clean resilient products not more than 4 days before dates scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Clean products according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
1. Before cleaning, strip protective floor polish that was applied to vinyl products on floors and stairs after completing installation only if required to restore polish finish and if recommended by resilient product manufacturer.
 2. After cleaning, reapply polish on vinyl products on floors and stairs to restore protective floor finish according to resilient product manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate with Owner's maintenance program.

3.5 RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

- A. Rubber Wall Base: Where this designation is indicated, provide rubber wall base complying with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturers
 - a. Flexco Div. Textile Rubber Co.
 - b. Johnsonite Flooring Co.
 - c. Roppe Rubber Corp.
 - 2. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors and patterns produced for rubber wall base complying with requirements indicated
 - 3. Style: Cove with top-set toe
 - 4. Minimum Thickness: 1/8 inch
 - 5. Height: 4 inches
 - 6. Lengths: Coils in lengths standard with manufacturer, but not less than 96 feet.
 - 7. Outside Corners: Premolded.
 - 8. Inside Corners: Premolded.
 - 9. Surface: Matte finish.
- B. Rubber Accessory Molding: Where this designation is indicated, provide rubber accessory molding complying with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Flexco Div. Textile Rubber Co.
 - b. Johnsonite Flooring Co.
 - c. Roppe Rubber Corp.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors produced for rubber accessory molding complying with requirements indicated.
 - 3. Product Description: Carpet edge for glue-down applications.
 - 4. Carpet nosing
 - 5. Nosing for rubber tile
 - 6. Reducer strip for resilient flooring
 - 7. Tile and carpet joiner.
 - 8. Profile and Dimensions: As specified by product designation indicated above

END OF SECTION 09653

SECTION 096566 - SYNTHETIC ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope

1. The complete installation of synthetic sports surfacing system including striping. (Included as part of Alternate #1)

B. Related work specified under other sections.

1. CONCRETE MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION AND pH TESTING

- a. Moisture vapor emission and pH of concrete shall be tested. Concrete substrates must comply with limitations of moisture and alkalinity, with in-situ Relative Humidity (RH) per ASTM F2170 not to exceed 80%, and substrate pH readings between 7.0–9.0.

2. CONCRETE SUBFLOORS - SECTION 033000

- a. The general contractor shall furnish and install the concrete subfloors, depressing the slab sufficiently to accommodate the floor system.
- b. The slab shall be steel troweled and finished smooth, not polished or burnished, to a tolerance of 1/8" in any 10' radius. Floor flatness and floor levelness (FF and FL) numbers are not recognized. High spots shall be ground level and low spots filled with approved leveling compound.
- c. No concrete curing, hardening or sealing agents shall be applied or mixed with the concrete subfloor.

3. MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING (VAPOR BARRIER) - SECTION 033050

- a. Concrete subfloors on or below grade shall be installed over a suitable moisture retardant membrane. Water vapor membrane shall comply with ASTM E 1745-97 (2004).

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Physical Properties compiled using the following test standards:

1. ASTM D 412
2. ASTM D 624
3. ASTM E 1745-97
4. ASTM F 2170
5. DIN 53505
6. DIN 18032-2
7. DIN 53517

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer specifications.
- B. One sample of the specified system, if requested by Architect.
- C. Synthetic Flooring Care & Maintenance Guide.
- D. Current installation instructions as published by the manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MATERIAL SUPPLIER: To establish a standard of quality, shall be Equal to Connor.
- B. INSTALLER:
 - 1. The complete installation of the flooring system, as described in these specifications, shall be carried out by an experienced installer (Flooring Contractor), and the work shall be performed in accordance with current manufacturer installation instructions.
 - 2. Installer (Flooring Contractor) shall be liable for all matters related to the installation for a period of one year after the floor has been installed and completed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Materials must be delivered in manufacturer's original, unopened and undamaged packaging with identification labels intact.
- B. Store the material protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions on a clean, dry, flat surface protected from possible damage. Do not stack rolls of material.
- C. Storage conditions shall be 60°F to 85°F.

1.6 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Installation of synthetic materials shall not commence until all other finishes and overhead mechanical trades have completed their work in the synthetic floor areas.
- B. Permanent heat, light and ventilation shall be installed and operating during and after installation. Subfloors shall be clean, dry, and free from dirt, dust, oil, grease, paint, old adhesive residue, or other foreign materials.
- C. Moderate room temperature of 65° F to 80° F shall be maintained for one week prior to, during and 72 hours after installation.
- D. Flooring installation shall not begin until moisture vapor emissions, pH level, and levelness of concrete subfloors have been met. The installation area shall be closed to all traffic and activity for a period to be set by the flooring contractor.
- E. Environmental Limitations

1. Comply with requirements of the flooring manufacturer.
 2. Adhere to all SDS requirements for materials employed in the work. Protect all persons from exposure to hazardous materials at all times.
- F. After the synthetic floors are installed and the game lines are painted, the area is to be closed to allow curing time for the system. No other trades or personnel are allowed on the floor until the owner has accepted it.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. The manufacturer shall provide a limited warranty of one (1) year on the materials that it has supplied. This warranty is expressly limited to the flooring materials (goods) supplied by the manufacturer. This warranty does not cover floor damage caused (wholly or in part) by fire, winds, floods, moisture, other unfavorable atmospheric conditions or chemical action, nor does it apply to damage caused by ordinary wear, misuse, abuse, negligent or intentional misconduct, aging, faulty building construction, concrete slab separation, faulty or unsuitable subsurface or site preparation, settlement of the building walls or faulty or unprofessional installation of the manufacturer's flooring systems.
- B. The manufacturer shall not be liable for incidental or consequential losses, damages or expenses directly or indirectly arising from the sale, handling or use of the materials (goods) or from any other cause relating thereto, and their liability hereunder in any case is expressly limited to the replacement of materials (goods) not complying with this agreement or, at their election, to the repayment of, or crediting buyer with, an amount equal to the purchase price of such materials (goods), whether such claims are for breach of warranty or negligence. Any claim shall be deemed waived by buyer unless submitted to the manufacturer in writing within 30 days from the date buyer discovered, or should have discovered, any claimed breach.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS (Equal to Connor ElastiPlus™)

- A. All polyurethane components shall be non-hazardous, and shall not contain ANY lead, mercury, heavy metals, PCB, or formaldehyde, and shall be supplied by Connor.

1. Physical Properties

a. Surface Hardness	81 Shore A
b. Gloss	5-15
c. Coating Water-based top coats and game lines	
d. Shock absorption (standard basemat) 7mm basemat	28.3%
e. Coefficient of Friction	.56 Dry/.28 Wet
f. Ball rebound	98%
g. Tabor Abrasion	0.06
h. Compression set	1.9%
i. Impact resistance	11 Nm
j. Residual Impression	0.32mm
k. Resistance to rolling loads	1500 N
l. Static Load Limit	225 psi
m. Tensile strength	3071 psi (21 N/mm2)

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| n. Elongation at break | 200% |
| o. Tear strength | 294 pli (51 N/mm) |

- B. ElastiPlus™ Basemat Adhesive – Two-component polyurethane.
- C. ElastiPlus™ Basemat – Specially formulated prefabricated resilient basemat made of recycled rubber and foam granules bound with MDI polyurethane. Basemat is a constant thickness.
 - 1. Basemat density – 42lbs/ft³
 - 2. Basemat standard thickness – 7mm
 - a. Optional thicknesses: 7mm.
- D. ElastiPlus™ Scratch Coat (mat sealer) – Two-component, thixotropic polyurethane compound.
- E. ElastiPlus™ Wear Coat – Two-component, pigmented, seamless self-leveling polyurethane. Total wear layer thickness – 2mm throughout the floor.
- F. ElastiPlus™ Top Coat (matte finish) – Three-component water-based urethane Top Coat. Select from standard colors.
- G. ElastiPlus™ Game Line Paint – Three-component water-based urethane. Select from standard colors.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE FLOORING MANUFACTURES

- A. In addition to the specified manufacturer and product, acceptable manufacturers of equal products (subject to review and approval during the Submittal/Shop Drawings process) shall include:
 - 1. Robbins Sports Surfaces.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect the concrete slab for proper flatness and levelness. Report any discrepancies to the general contractor.
- B. Concrete slab shall be broom cleaned by the general contractor.
- C. Installer (Flooring Contractor) shall document all working conditions as specified in PART 1 – GENERAL prior to starting the installation. Report any discrepancies to the general contractor.

3.2 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

- A. Review moisture vapor emission and pH test results.
 - 1. Moisture vapor emissions must not exceed 80% RH as per ASTM F2170.

2. pH level should be in the range of 7 to 8.5.
- B. Installation shall not be carried out unless the concrete flatness, moisture vapor emissions, and pH requirements as specified are satisfied.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Prepare the concrete to receive the flooring material in accordance with installation instructions.
- B. Basemat
 1. Unroll basemat, fold, and adhere to substrate or unroll directly into spread adhesive. Do not cut the base mat to final dimensions until it is laid into the adhesive.
 2. Thoroughly mix the two-component polyurethane adhesive per the manufacturer's instructions and apply it directly to the concrete subfloor with a V-notched 3/32" X 3/32" X 3/32" trowel.
 3. Install the base mat into the freshly applied adhesive. Do not allow a compression fit at any seam. Roll the base mat with a 100 lb segmented roller and repeat the rolling process on the entire mat 45 minutes after installation. Allow the adhesive to cure before proceeding to the next step.
- C. Scratch Coat
 1. Thoroughly mix the two-component Scratch Coat per Connor's instructions.
 2. Apply two layers of Scratch Coat to the base mat with a flat trowel. Allow each layer to cure a minimum of 8 hours before proceeding to the next application. Inspect for, and fill all gaps by applying additional material as needed. Sand down any ridges in the cured Scratch Coat with 100 grit sand paper.
- D. Wear Coat
 1. Thoroughly mix the two-component Wear Coat per the manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Apply the mixed wear coat material using a notched squeegee in one layer. The Wear Coat must be applied wet-into-wet to create a seamless surface. Allow the Wear Coat to cure 12 hours before proceeding to the next application. Sand any imperfections in the finished surface with 100 grit sandpaper.
- E. Top Coat
 1. Thoroughly mix the three-component water-based urethane Top Coat per the manufacturer's instructions.
 - a. Apply the mixed material with a paint roller at 250 to 300 square feet per gallon. Allow the Top Coat to cure a minimum of 18 hours before applying the game lines.
 - b. *Optional application (Contractor's option) - Apply the mixed material with an airless sprayer at 225 to 250 square feet per gallon. Allow the Top Coat to cure a minimum of 18 hours before applying the game lines.*
- F. Game Lines

1. Use only high-quality masking tape approved by the flooring manufacturer.
 2. Thoroughly mix the three-component game line paint per the manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Provide game lines as indicated on drawings.
 4. Game line color(s) shall be selected by the Owner/Architect from the paint Manufacturers full line of colors.
- G. Remove all excess and waste materials from the work area. Dispose of empty containers in accordance with federal and local statutes.

END OF SECTION 096566

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular, tufted carpet tile (to match existing carpet tile) and rubber edging/nosing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
 - 1. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
 - 2. Type of installation.
 - 3. Pattern of installation.
 - 4. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 5. Pile direction.
 - 6. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
 - 7. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 8. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- long Samples.
- D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockups at locations as directed by the Architect, showing carpet tile color and pattern, and edgings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to wear edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: Lifetime from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. Mohawk Group.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. Mohawk Group; Artisanal Collection (match existing)
- C. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Pattern: BT414 Threaded Craft Tile (match existing)
- E. Dye Method: Solution Dyed
- F. Fiber Type: Colorstrand SD Nylon
- G. Pile Characteristic: Tufted, textured pattered loop.
- H. Density: 6, 428
- I. Finished Pile Thickness: .084" (2.13mm)
- J. Tufted Pile Weight: 15 oz./sq. yd.
- K. Backing Material: EcoFlex ICT

- L. Size: 24" x 24" inches (.6096m x .6096m).
- M. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Sentry Soil Protection
- N. Applied Stain – Release Treatment: Sentry Plus Stain Protection
- O. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacture's standard material.
- P. Weight Density: 96,428
- Q. Stiches per Inch: 12.5 (49.21 per 10cm)
- R. Installation Method: Match Existing
- S. Foot Traffic Recommendation TARR: Heavy

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: 5000 Pressure Sensitive Adhesive
- C. Rubber Transition Strips: Provide preformed rubber transition strips between carpet tiles and other flooring materials as per carpet tile Manufacturer's recommendation. Color to be selected from Manufacturer's full range of colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
 - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. For wood subfloors, verify the following:
 - 1. Underlayment over subfloor complies with requirements specified in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
 - 2. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Clean metal substrates of grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if directed by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.
- H. Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 099100 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED INFORMATION

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Reference Finish Schedule for areas of accent color patterns and striping.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of the following:
 - 1. Exposed exterior items and surfaces.
 - 2. Exposed interior items and surfaces.
 - 3. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
 - 4. Paint exposed structure and mechanical ducts.
- B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where the paint schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the paint schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors. If the schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
 - 1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment.
- C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
 - 1. Prefinished items include the following factory-finished components:
 - a. Architectural woodwork and casework.
 - b. Acoustical wall panels.
 - c. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment. (Except exposed duct work and grills/register)
 - d. Light fixtures.
 - e. Distribution cabinets.
 - 2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:
 - a. Foundation spaces.
 - b. Furred areas.
 - c. Ceiling plenums.
 - d. Utility tunnels.
 - e. Pipe spaces.
 - f. Duct shafts.
 - 3. Finished metal surfaces include the following:

- a. Anodized aluminum.
 - b. Stainless steel.
 - c. Chromium plate.
 - d. Copper.
 - e. Bronze and brass.
 4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:
 - a. Valve and damper operators.
 - b. Linkages.
 - c. Sensing devices.
 - d. Motor and fan shafts.
 5. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- D. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 2 Section "Portland Cement Concrete Paving" for traffic-marking paint.
 2. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for shop priming structural steel.
 3. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming ferrous metal.
 4. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames" for shop priming steel doors and frames.
 5. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for surface preparation for gypsum board.
- E. Alternates: Refer to Division 1 Section "Alternates" for description of Work in this Section affected by alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.
1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
 2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 5 and 20 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 3. Satin refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 15 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 4. Semi-gloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 30 and 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 5. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each paint system specified. Include block fillers and primers.
1. Material List: Provide an inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
 2. Manufacturer's Information: Provide manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material proposed for use.

- B. Samples for color Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each type of finish-coat material indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.
- A. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers, and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:
 - 1. Product name or title of material.
 - 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
 - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 - 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 5. Thinning instructions.
 - 6. Application instructions.
 - 7. Color name and number.
 - 8. VOC content.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 90 deg F (10 and 32 deg C).
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 and 95 deg F (7.2 and 35 deg C).
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
 - 1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied in the quantities described below. Package paint materials in unopened, factory-sealed containers for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to the Owner.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish the Owner with an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.785 L) or 1 case, as appropriate, of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements Paint Manufacturer Specified for Quality is Sherwin Williams, which is the MSU constructed standard. Other products are required to provide information qualifying equal product to specified product. Items incorporated into the work by the following manufacturers provided they show compliance with Sherwin Williams product:
 - 1. Sherwin Williams
 - 2. Kelly Moore
 - 3. Benjamin Moore
 - 4. PPG

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
 - 1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.
- C. Colors: Match colors indicated by reference to manufacturer's color designations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with the Applicator present, under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements.
 - 1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
 - 2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
 - 1. Notify the Architect about anticipated problems using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of the size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.
 - 1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
 - 1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
 - 2. Cementitious Materials: Prepare concrete, concrete masonry block, cement plaster, and mineral-fiber-reinforced cement panel surfaces to be painted. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation.
 - a. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by paint manufacturer.
 - b. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct this condition before application. Do not paint surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 - c. Clean concrete floors to be painted with a 5 percent solution of muriatic acid or other etching cleaner. Flush the floor with clean water to remove acid, neutralize with ammonia, rinse, allow to dry, and vacuum before painting.
 - 3. Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth and dust off.
 - a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before applying primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
 - b. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately on delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling. All surfaces of wood are to be primed and sealed including non-exposed surfaces. All exposed surfaces are to be Primed, stained and sealed.
 - c. When transparent finish is required, backprime with spar varnish.

- d. Backprime paneling on interior partitions where masonry, plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on backside.
 - e. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately on delivery.
- 4. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with the Steel Structures Painting Council's (SSPC) recommendations.
 - a. Blast steel surfaces clean as recommended by paint system manufacturer and according to requirements of SSPC-SP 10.
 - b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
 - c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.
- 5. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.
- D. Materials Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
 - 3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.
- E. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
 - 1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the schedules.
 - 2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
 - 3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
 - 4. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, grilles, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain the system integrity and provide desired protection.
 - 5. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before the final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.

7. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
 8. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as exterior faces.
 9. Finish interior of wall and base cabinets and similar field-finished casework to match exterior.
 10. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
1. The number of coats and the film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
 2. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
 3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and where application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
- C. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for the type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for the surface or item being painted.
 2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.
 3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.
- D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide the total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and in occupied spaces.
- F. Exposed Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Piping, pipe hangers, and supports.
 2. Ductwork.
 3. Insulation.
 4. Accessory items.
- G. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Conduit and fittings.
- H. Structural items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Columns

2. Beams
3. Perlins
4. Exposed structural supports, hangers and miscellaneous

- I. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete masonry block at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.
- J. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by the manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- K. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- L. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, runs, cloudiness, color irregularity, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.
 1. Provide satin finish for final coats.
- M. Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling, such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.
- N. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as the Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied:
 1. The Owner will engage the services of an independent testing agency to sample the paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to the Project will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of the Contractor.
 2. The testing agency will perform appropriate tests for the following characteristics as required by the Owner:
 - a. Quantitative material analysis.
 - b. Abrasion resistance.
 - c. Apparent reflectivity.
 - d. Flexibility.
 - e. Washability.
 - f. Absorption.
 - g. Accelerated weathering.
 - h. Dry opacity.
 - i. Accelerated yellowness.
 - j. Recoating.
 - k. Skinning.
 - l. Color retention.
 - m. Alkali and mildew resistance.

3. The Owner may direct the Contractor to stop painting if test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements. The Contractor shall remove non-complying paint from the site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces previously coated with the rejected paint. If necessary, the Contractor may be required to remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with specified paint, the 2 coatings are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.
 1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping. Be careful not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.
- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.
 1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

3.7 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE: Sherwin Williams As a standard on this schedule based on Sherwin Williams.

- A. Steel/Ferrous Metal (High Performance Coating) as follows:
 1. 1st coat: Primer – B69VZ0012 – ZN CLD II PLUS
 2. 2nd coat: B58W00610 – Macropoxy 646 Fast Core Epoxy.
 3. 3rd coat: B65W00311 – Hi – Solids Polyurethane Gloss
- B. Galvanized Metal (High Performance Coating) as follows:
 1. 1st Coat: Primer: B67H00005 – Recoatable Epoxy Primer.
 2. 2nd Coat: Topcoat – B65W0031 – Hi-solids Polyurethane Gloss.
- C. Aluminum as follows:
 1. Full-gloss, Acrylic Enamel: 2 coats over Galvanized metal Primer.
 2. Full-Gloss, Alkyd Enamel: 2 coats over Primer.
- D. Traffic and zone marking paint:
 1. Color: White.

3.8 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE: Sherwin Williams As a standard on this schedule based on Sherwin Williams

A. Drywalls as follows:

1. 1st coat: Primer – B28W02600 - ProMar® 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer.
2. 2nd coat: Topcoat – K45W00151 – Pro Industrial PreCatalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Eg-Shel.

B. Painted Woodwork as follows:

1. 1st coat: Primer – B28W08111 – Premium Wall and Wood Primer, Interior Latex.
2. 2nd coat: Topcoat: K45W00151 – Pro Industrial Pre Catalyzed water based Epoxy Semi-Gloss.

C. Stained Woodwork as follows:

1. Alkyd-Based, Satin Varnish: 2 coats clear-satin varnish over sealer and wood stain.
2. Waterborne, Satin Varnish: 2 coats clear-satin varnish over sealer and wood stain.
3. Water-Based, Full Gloss, Varnish: 2 coats Full-Gloss varnish over sealer and wood stain.
4. Alkyd-Based Stain, Wax-Polished Finish: 3 coats paste wax over sealer and wood stain.

D. Natural-Finish Woodwork as follows:

1. Alkyd-Based, Stain Varnish: 2 coats clear-satin varnish over sealer.
2. Waterborne, Satin Varnish: 2 coats clear-satin varnish over sealer.
3. Water-Based, Full Gloss, Varnish: 2 coats Full-Gloss varnish over sealer.
4. Wax-Polished Finish: 3 coats paste wax over sealer.

E. Steel/Ferrous Metal as follows:

1. 1st coat: Primer: B66W00310 – Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Acrylic Primer
2. 2nd & 3rd coats: K45W00151 – Pro Industrial PreCatalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Eg-Shel.

F. Zinc-coated Metal as follows:

1. 1st coat: Primer – B66W00310 – Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl® Universal Acrylic Primer.
2. 2nd coat: Topcoat – B42W00001 – Pro Industrial PreCatalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Eg-Shel.

END OF SECTION 099100

FINISH SCHEDULE - MSU - RENOVATION TO J. S. BRIDWELL HALL - PROJECT NO. 18833.00										
ROOM NAME	ROOM NO	FLR.	BASE	NORTH WALL	EAST WALL	SOUTH WALL	WEST WALL	CLG. FIN	CLG. HT.	REMARKS
FIRST FLOOR										
SEMINAR ROOM	101	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4C, 4E	MATCH EXIST.	
RECEPTION	102	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	MATCH EXIST.	
OFFICE	102A									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
OFFICE	104C	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	MATCH EXIST.	
OFFICE	104D	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
OFFICE	104E	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
MONITOR ROOM	104F									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
OFFICE	104G	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
OFFICE	104H	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
TOY STORAGE	104J	1A	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
CONFERENCE ROOM	105									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
RISK MANAGEMENT & SAFETY MANAGER	106A	1H	2C	3C	3D	3D	3D	4C	---	R3
BUDGET MANAGER	106B	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	MATCH EXIST.	
COPIER/WORK ROOM & RECEPTION	106C	1B	2B	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	MATCH EXIST.	R5, R10
OFFICE	106E	1H	2C	3D	3D	3C	3C	4C	---	R3
ASSISTANT TO VP	106F	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	MATCH EXIST.	
CLOSET	106J									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
BREAKROOM	106K	1A	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4C	---	R2
PLAN ROOM & LEGACY FILE/PLAN ROOM	106L	1A	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4C, 4E	---	
STORAGE	106N	1A	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4C	---	
RECEPTION WELCOME	107	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	MATCH EXIST.	
STORAGE	107A	1A	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8' - 0"	
ISS FILES	107C									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
INSTRUCTOR OFFICE	107D	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	MATCH EXIST.	

FINISH SCHEDULE - MSU - RENOVATION TO J. S. BRIDWELL HALL - PROJECT NO. 18833.00										
ROOM NAME	ROOM NO	FLR.	BASE	NORTH WALL	EAST WALL	SOUTH WALL	WEST WALL	CLG. FIN	CLG. HT.	REMARKS
IELI OFFICE	107E	1H	2C	3D	3D	3C	3D	4C	---	R3
ISS OFFICE	107F	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	MATCH EXIST.	
ISS OFFICE	107G									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
ISS OFFICE	107H	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	MATCH EXIST.	
ISS OFFICE	107J									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
IELI OFFICE	107L	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	MATCH EXIST.	
ASSOCIATE V.P. OFFICE	107M									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
CUSTODIAL FOREMAN	107N									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
CLOSET	107O									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
CUSTODIAL GROUNDS	107P	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4C	---	
CUSTODIAL SUPERVISOR OFFICE	107Q	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4C	---	
DIRECTOR OF CONSTRUCTION	107R	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4C	---	
CLOSET	107S									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
CLASSROOM	107T	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	9'-0"	
BREAKROOM	107U	1A	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
ISS STORAGE	107V	1A	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
CLASSROOM	107W	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	9'-0"	
FILE STORAGE	107X	1A	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
KEY CONTROL ROOM	107Y	1C	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	9'-0"	
LOCKSMITH OFFICE	107Z	1C	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
LECTURE HALL (BASE BID)	108									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
KINESIOLOGY LAB (ALTERNATE #1)	108	1G	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4D	VARIES	R6
STORAGE	108A	1H	2C	3D	3C	3D	3C	43	MATCH EXIST.	R3, R5
STORAGE	108B									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
CLASSROOM (BASE BID)	109									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA

FINISH SCHEDULE - MSU - RENOVATION TO J. S. BRIDWELL HALL - PROJECT NO. 18833.00										
ROOM NAME	ROOM NO	FLR.	BASE	NORTH WALL	EAST WALL	SOUTH WALL	WEST WALL	CLG. FIN	CLG. HT.	REMARKS
KINESIOLOGY LAB (ALTERNATE #1)	109	1C	2A	3D	3D	3D	3C	4C	---	R4, R3
OFFICE	111	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
LOUNGE	112	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4C	---	
OFFICE	111A	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8' - 0"	
CLOSET	115A									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
CORRIDOR	1CORR1									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
CORRIDOR	1CORR2	1H	2C	3D	3C	3D	3D	4C	---	R3, R5
CORRIDOR	1CORR3	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8' - 0"	
CORRIDOR	1CORR4	1H	2C	3C	3C	3C	3D	4C	---	R3, R4, R5
CUSTODIAN	1CUST1									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
ELECTRICAL	1ELEC1									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
ELEVATOR	1ELEV1									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
ELEVATOR EQUIPMENT	1ELEQ1									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
MECHANICAL	1MECH1									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
MECHANICAL	1MECH2									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
MEN	1RR2	1D, 1H	2B, 2C	3B, 3D	3D	3B, 3D	3B, 3D	4C	---	R5
STAIR	1STRW1									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
STAIR	1STRW2									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
STAIR	1STRW3									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
TELE/COMM	1COMM1	1C, 1H	2A, 2C	3D	3D	3C	3C	4A	MATCH EXIST	R3, R5
TOILET	1RR3	1D, 1H	2B, 2C	3B, 3D	3D	3D	3B, 3D	4C	---	R5
WOMEN	1RR1	1D, 1H	2B, 2C	3B, 3D	3B, 3D	3B, 3D	3D	4C	---	R5

FINISH SCHEDULE - MSU - RENOVATION TO J. S. BRIDWELL HALL - PROJECT NO. 18833.00										
ROOM NAME	ROOM NO	FLR.	BASE	NORTH WALL	EAST WALL	SOUTH WALL	WEST WALL	CLG. FIN	CLG. HT.	REMARKS
SECOND FLOOR										
BAAS RECEPTION	201A	1H	2C	3D	3D	3D	3C	4C	---	R3, R4
BAAS OFFICE	201B	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4C	---	
BAAS STORAGE	201C									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
BAAS STORAGE	201D									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	201E	1H	2C	3D	3D	3D	3C	4C	---	R3, R5
FACULTY OFFICE	201F	1H	2C	3D	3C	3D	3D	4C	---	R3, R5
BAAG DIRECTOR	201G									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
CLASSROOM (ALTERNATE #2)	204	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	9'-0"	R7
CLASSROOM	205	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	9'-0"	
COMPUTER LAB/CLASSROOM (ALTERNATE #2)	208	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	9'-0"	R7
COMPUTER STORAGE	208A									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
CLASSROOM	209	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	9'-0"	
FACULTY OFFICE	210									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	212									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	213	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
FACULTY OFFICE	214									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	215	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
FACULTY OFFICE	216									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
STUDENT WORKROOM	217	1A	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
STORAGE	218									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	220									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	222									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	224									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	226									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA

FINISH SCHEDULE - MSU - RENOVATION TO J. S. BRIDWELL HALL - PROJECT NO. 18833.00										
ROOM NAME	ROOM NO	FLR.	BASE	NORTH WALL	EAST WALL	SOUTH WALL	WEST WALL	CLG. FIN	CLG. HT.	REMARKS
FACULTY OFFICE	228									R3, R4
OPEN STUDENT LOUNGE	232	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	---	4A	MATCH EXIST.	R5
CORRIDOR	2CORR1									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
CORRIDOR	2CORR2	1H	2C	3D	3D	3D	3C	4C	---	R4
CORRIDOR	2CORR3									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
CORRIDOR	2CORR4	1H	2C	---	3C	---	3C	4C	---	R3, R4, R5
CORRIDOR	2CORR5	1H	2C	3D	3C	3D	3D	4C	---	R3, R5
CORRIDOR	2CORR6	1H	2C	3C	3D	3C	3D	4C	---	R3, R5
ELECTRICAL	2ELEC1									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
ELEVATOR	2ELEV1									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
IT ROOM	2COMM2									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
MECHANICAL	1MECH1									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
MEN	2RR2									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
STAIR	1STRW1									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
STAIR	1STRW2									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
STAIR	1STRW3									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
TELE/COMM	2COMM1	1H	2C	3C	3D	3D	3D	4C	---	R4
WOMEN	2RR1									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA

FINISH SCHEDULE - MSU - RENOVATION TO J. S. BRIDWELL HALL - PROJECT NO. 18833.00										
ROOM NAME	ROOM NO	FLR.	BASE	NORTH WALL	EAST WALL	SOUTH WALL	WEST WALL	CLG. FIN	CLG. HT.	REMARKS
THIRD FLOOR										
CORRIDOR	301A	1H	2C	3C	3D	3D	3D	4C	---	R3, R5
OFFICE	301B									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
OFFICE	301C									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
OFFICE	301D									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
STORAGE	301E									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
EXTRA STORAGE	301F	1A	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
RECEPTION & WELCOME	301G	1A	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4C		R5
OFFICE	301H									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
CLOSET	301H									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
OFFICE	302	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
RECEPTION & WELCOME	302B	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	R4, R5
CONFERENCE	302D	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	9'-0"	
DEANS OFFICE	302E	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
STORAGE	304									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
RECEPTION & WELCOME	305	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	9' - 0"	
COPY/FILE/STORAGE	305A	1A	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
CERTIFICATION OFFICE	305B	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
BREAKROOM	306	1H	2C	3D	3D	3A	3D	4C	---	
FACULTY OFFICE	307A	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	R4
FACULTY OFFICE	307B	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4C	8'-0"	R4
SCIENCE LAB (ALTERNATES #3A & #3B)	308A	1A	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4B	9'-0"	R4
FACULTY OFFICE	308B									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	308C	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4C		R4
SCIENCE WORKROOM (ALTERNATES #3A & 3B)	308D	1A	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4B	8'-0"	R4

FINISH SCHEDULE - MSU - RENOVATION TO J. S. BRIDWELL HALL - PROJECT NO. 18833.00										
ROOM NAME	ROOM NO	FLR.	BASE	NORTH WALL	EAST WALL	SOUTH WALL	WEST WALL	CLG. FIN	CLG. HT.	REMARKS
FACULTY OFFICE	308G	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	R4
FACULTY OFFICE	308H	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A,3C	4C		R4
FACULTY OFFICE	309									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	310	1H	2C	3C	3D	3D	3D	4C	---	R3
STUDENT LOUNGE	311	1A	2A	3A	---	3A	3A	4A	MATCH EXIST.	R5
FACULTY OFFICE	312	1H	2C	3C	3C	3A	3A	4C	---	R3, R4, R5
CLOSET	312A									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	313	1H	2C	3A	3A	3A	3A	4C	---	
FACULTY OFFICE	314	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
FACULTY OFFICE	315	1B	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	8'-0"	
FACULTY OFFICE	318									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	319									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	320									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	321									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	322									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	323									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	324									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	325									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	326									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	327									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
STUDENT LOUNGE	328	1A	2A	3A	3A	3A	---	4A	MATCH EXIST.	R5
FACULTY OFFICE	329									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
FACULTY OFFICE	330									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
CUST.	331	1H	2C	3D	3D	3C	3D	4C	---	R3
CORRIDOR	3CORR1	1H	2C	3C	---	3D	---	4C	---	R3

FINISH SCHEDULE - MSU - RENOVATION TO J. S. BRIDWELL HALL - PROJECT NO. 18833.00										
ROOM NAME	ROOM NO	FLR.	BASE	NORTH WALL	EAST WALL	SOUTH WALL	WEST WALL	CLG. FIN	CLG. HT.	REMARKS
ELECTRICAL	3ELEC1									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
ELEVATOR	3ELEV1									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
IT ROOM	3COMM1	1A	2A	3A	3A	3A	3A	4A	9'-0"	
MECHANICAL	3MECH1									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
MENS	3RR2									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
STAIR	3STRW1									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
STAIR	3STRW2									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
STORAGE	3STOR1									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
WOMENS	3RR1									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
CORRIDOR	3CORR2	1H	2C	---	3C	---	3C	4C	---	R4, R5
CORRIDOR	3CORR3									NO FINISH WORK THIS AREA
CORRIDOR	3CORR4	1H	2C	---	3C	---	3C	4C	---	R3, R4, R5
CORRIDOR	3CORR5	1H	2C	---	3C	---	3C	4C	MATCH EXIST.	R3, R4, R5

FINISH SCHEDULE KEY

1. FLOORS

- 1A. 12" x 12" VINYL COMPOSITION TILE
- 1B. CARPET TILES
- 1C. SEALED EXISTING EXPOSED CONCRETE
- 1D. 2" x 2" GLAZED CERAMIC TILE (MATCH EXISTING)
- 1E. EXISTING EXPOSED CONCRETE FLOOR – PAINT WITH EPOXY PAINT (MATCH EXISTING AS PATCH MATERIAL)
- 1G. SYNTHETIC FLOORING W/PAINTED GAME LINE STRIPING
- 1H. EXISTING FLOORING TO REMAIN

2. BASE

- 2A. 4" H. RUBBER COVE BASE
- 2B. 4 ¼" GLAZED CERAMIC TILE BASE (MATCH EXISTING AS PATCH MATERIAL)
- 2C. EXISTING BASE TO REMAIN.

3. WALLS

- 3A. GYPSUM BOARD (NEW OR EXISTING) – TEXTURE AND PAINT.
- 3B. 4 ¼" x 4 ¼" GLAZED CERAMIC TILE (MATCH EXISTING AS PATCH MATERIAL)
- 3C. WALL PATCH AND/OR EXISTING WALL (GYPSUM BOARD) – TEXTURE AND PAINT
- 3D. EXISTING WALL FINISH TO REMAIN.

4. CEILING

- 4A. 2' x 2' LAY-IN ACOUSTICAL CEILING (SQUARE EDGE) IN A PAINTED STEEL GRID w/ 3½" BATT INSULATION ABOVE
- 4B. 2' x 2' VINYL-FACED GYPSUM BOARD TILE IN AN ALUMINUM GRID w/ 3½" BATT INSULATION ABOVE
- 4C. EXISTING CEILING TO REMAIN.
- 4D. EXPOSED EXISTING ROOF STRUCTURE WITH METAL DECK – PAINT
- 4E. PATCH EXISTING CEILING AT WALL REMOVAL WITH MATCHING MATERIAL

REMARKS

- R1. VINYL COMPOSITION TILE WITH ACCENT BORDER AND/OR PATTERN COMPOSED OF CONTRASTING COLORS. THE COLORS AND DESIGN OF THE ACCENT BORDER/PATTERN SHALL BE AS SELECTED BY THE ARCHITECT.
- R2. PROVIDE EPOXY PAINT FOR PAINTED WALL SURFACES.
- R3. AT EXISTING WALL PATCH, PAINT WALL FROM CORNER TO CORNER.
- R4. AT NEW OPENING AND ASSOCIATED WALL PATCH, PROVIDE NEW FLOORING AND WALL BASE TO MATCH EXISTING. PAINT WALL FROM CORNER TO CORNER.
- R5. AT WALL AND/OR OPENING REMOVAL, PROVIDE NEW FLOORING, WALL BASE AND CEILING TO MATCH EXISTING.
- R6. ALL NEW FINISHES INCLUDED UNDER ALTERNATE #1
- R7. ALL NEW FINISHES INCLUDED UNDER ALTERNATE #2
- R8. ALL NEW FINISHES INCLUDED UNDER ALTERNATE #3A
- R9. EXISTING GYPSUM BOARD WALL ABOVE THE CERAMIC TILE WAINSCOT – PAINT.
- R10. GYPSUM BOARD FURR-DOWN – TEXTURE AND PAINT.

END OF SECTION 099999

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Markerboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Visual Display Board Assembly: Visual display surface that is factory fabricated into composite panel form, either with or without a perimeter frame; includes markerboards.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for visual display surfaces.
- B. Shop Drawings: For visual display surfaces. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show locations of panel joints.
 - 2. Include sections of typical trim members.
- C. Samples: For each type of visual display surface indicated.
 - 1. Visual Display Surface: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches, mounted on substrate indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
 - 2. Trim: 6-inch- long sections of each trim profile.
 - 3. Display Rail: 6-inch- long sections.
 - 4. Rail Support System: 6-inch- long sections.
 - 5. Accessories: Full-size Sample of each type of accessory.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For visual display surfaces to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain visual display surfaces from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-built visual display surfaces, including factory-applied trim where indicated, completely assembled in one piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured panel size, provide two or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefabricate components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site.
- B. Store visual display surfaces vertically with packing materials between each unit.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display surfaces until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with visual display surfaces by field measurements before fabrication.
 - 1. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
 - b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Life of the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: Manufacturer's standard steel sheet with porcelain-enamel coating fused to steel; uncoated thickness indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - b. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.
 - 2. Gloss Finish: Gloss as indicated; dry-erase markers wipe clean with dry cloth or standard eraser.
- B. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered.
- C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- D. Fiberboard: ASTM C 208.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.
- F. Adhesives: Manufacturer's standard product.

2.2 MARKERBOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboards: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction consisting of backing sheet, core material, and 0.021-inch-thick, porcelain-enamel face sheet with high gloss finish.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. Best-Rite Manufacturing.
 - b. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - c. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.
 - 2. Fiberboard Core: 1/2 inch] thick; with 0.015-inch- thick, aluminum sheet backing.
 - 3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.

2.3 MODULAR SUPPORT SYSTEM FOR VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Best-Rite Manufacturing.
 - 2. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.

3. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.

- B. Panel Clips: Extruded aluminum or steel with finish to match standards.

2.4 MARKERBOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- thick, extruded aluminum; standard size and shape.
 1. Factory-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard, continuous.
 1. Solid Type: Extruded aluminum with ribbed section and smoothly curved exposed ends.
- C. Map Rail: Provide the following accessories:
 1. Display Rail: Continuous and integral with map rail; fabricated from cork approximately 1 to 2 inches wide.
 2. End Stops: Located at each end of map rail.
 3. Map Hooks: Two map hooks for every 48 inches of map rail or fraction thereof.
 4. Map Hooks and Clips: Two map hooks with flexible metal clips for each unit.
 5. Flag Holder: One for each room.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Visual Display Assemblies: Laminate porcelain-enamel face sheet and backing sheet to core material under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard flexible, waterproof adhesive.
- B. Factory-Assembled Visual Display Units: Coordinate factory-assembled units with trim and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.
 1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, balanced around center of board, as acceptable to Architect.
 2. Provide manufacturer's standard vertical-joint H-trim system between abutting sections of markerboards.
 3. Where size of visual display boards or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.
- C. Modular Visual Display Boards: Fabricated with integral panel clips attached to core material.
- D. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricate units straight and of single lengths, keeping joints to a minimum. Miter corners to a neat, hairline closure.
 1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display units at manufacturer's factory before shipment.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

2.8 VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACE SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to the "Floor Plans" in the drawings for locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display surfaces.
- C. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth where sliding visual display units will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards, including dirt, mold, and mildew.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

1. Mounting Height: As directed by the Architect.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FACTORY-FABRICATED VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS AND ASSEMBLIES

- A. Visual Display Boards: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display boards with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Secure both top and bottom of boards to walls.
 1. Field-Applied Aluminum Trim: Attach trim over edges of visual display boards and conceal grounds and clips. Attach trim to boards with fasteners at not more than 24 inches o.c.
 - a. Attach chalktrays to boards with fasteners at not more than 12 inches o.c.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean visual display surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one cleaning label to visual display surface in each room.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Cover and protect visual display surfaces after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 102600 – ALUMINUM CORNER GUARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Reference Finish Schedule for Locations
- B. Reference Architectural Drawings and Floor Plan Key Notes for Locations.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Corner guard system for wall protection

1.3 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aluminum Corner Guard Systems

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each type of corner guard specified.
- B. Detail drawings indicating mounting details with the appropriate fasteners for specific project substrates.
- C. Samples for verification purposes of corner guard, 6" (152mm) long, in full size profiles of each type and color indicated.
- D. Cleaning and maintenance instructions for door and wall protection systems.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in unopened factory packaging to the jobsite and store in original packaging in a climate controlled location away from direct sunlight.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Products must be installed in an interior climate controlled environment.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Standard IPC Limited Lifetime Warranty against material and manufacturing defects.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer or equal:
 - 1. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems,
InPro Corporation, PO Box 406 Muskego, WI 53150 USA;
Telephone: 800-222-5556, Fax: 888-715-8407,
Internet address: <http://www.inprocorp.com>

- B. Provide all corner guards and wall protection from a single source.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Corner Guards

1. Aluminum Corner Guards
2. Model: A675
3. Size: 3 " x 3" x 1/8" radius x .080" thick.
4. Full Wall Height– Reference Finish Schedule for ceiling heights.
5. Materials: Aluminum.
6. Attachment and Fasteners: Pre-drilled beveled holes and Phillips head screws.
7. Finish: Selected from Full Range of Finishes available – Architect to select.
8. Location – as indicated on the Floor Plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions in which the corner guard systems will be installed.
 1. Complete all finishing operations, including painting, before beginning installation of corner guards.
- B. Wall surface shall be dry and free from dirt, grease and loose paint.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prior to installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the corner guard as indicated on the approved detail drawing for the appropriate substrate and in compliance with the IPC installation instructions. Install corner guard level and plumb at the height indicated on the drawings.
- B. Installation of Aluminum Corner Guards:
 1. Surface must be dry, clean and properly sealed.
 2. Screw on: Position the corner guard on the wall and attach it using the supplied screws.
 3. Remove the protective plastic covering from the exposed surface of the corner guard.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. General: At completion of the installation, clean surfaces in accordance with the IPC clean up and maintenance instructions.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 104250 - SIGNS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of signs:
 - 1. Individual Room Panel signs
 - 2. Each building will need to "match existing" Room Signs as closely as possible. Contractor will need to field verify location and style of existing signs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of sign specified, including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.
- C. Shop drawings showing fabrication and erection of signs. Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components. Show anchors, grounds, layout, reinforcement, accessories, and installation details.
 - 1. Provide message list for each sign required, including large-scale details of wording and lettering layout.
 - 2. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchors to be installed as a unit of Work in other Sections.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sign Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing signs similar to those indicated for this Project, with a record of successful in-service performance, and sufficient production capacity to produce sign units required without causing delay in the Work.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: For each separate sign type required, obtain signs from one source of a single manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Manufacturers of Panel Signs:

- a. APCO Graphics, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Photo Polymer sheet consisting of minimum 0.032 inch thick moisture resistant, non-glare nylon polymer on ultraviolet resistant clear PETS sign base, single piece construction. Thickness shall be 1/8 inch with color to be selected from Manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Anchors and Inserts: Use nonferrous metal or hot-dipped galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

2.3 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Panel Signs: Fabricate signs by photo polymer process using film negatives to produce characters and graphics in contrasting color, raised 1/16 inch.
 - 1. Signs shall be ADA and TAS compliant.
- B. Characters:
 - 1. Height: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Style: Sans Serif Style to match existing, upper case.
 - 3. Width to Height Ratio: Between 3:5 and 1:1.
 - 4. Stroke width to Height Ratio: Between 1:5 to 1:10.
- C. Provide Braille indications for each other.
- D. Corners: Square
- E. Edges: Square.
- F. Changeable Slide Inserts: Polycarbonate cover with slot behind for insertion of changeable slide strip removed from side.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate sign units and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of the type described and in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and according to ADA / TAS compliant heights.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at the height indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion or other defects in appearance.
- B. Wall-Mounted Panel Signs: Attach panel signs to wall surfaces using the methods indicated below:
 - 1. Vinyl-Tape Mounting: Use double-sided waterproof, pressure sensitive foam tape to mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to the manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by the Owner.

3.3 Schedule: Equal to APCO IM System (Braille on All Signs) Match Existing Style, Color and size of in the existing building.

A. Class Room, Computer Lab, or Science Lab

- 1. Size: 6 x 12 inches
- 2. Content: Room Number and changeable slide strip.
- 3. Quantity: 7

B. Offices; Storage; other

- 1. Size: 6 x 9 inches.
- 2. Content: Room number and changeable slide strip.
- 3. Quantity: 40

END OF SECTION 104250

SECTION 104413 - FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Portable fire extinguishers.
 - 2. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire-protection specialties.
 - 1. Fire Extinguishers: Include rating and classification.
 - 2. Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
 - 3. Show location of knockouts for hose valves.
- B. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of cabinet finish indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide extinguishers listed and labeled by FM.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated and provided by Owner under separate Contract are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate size of cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of hoses, hose valves, and hose racks indicated are accommodated.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Portable Fire Extinguishers:
 - a. J.L. Industries, Inc.
 - b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - 2. Fire-Protection Cabinets:
 - a. J.L. Industries, Inc.
 - b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in the Fire-Protection Cabinet Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: Carbon steel, complying with ASTM A 366/A 366M, commercial quality, stretcher leveled, temper rolled.

2.3 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. General: Provide fire extinguishers of type, size, and capacity for each cabinet and other locations indicated.
- B. Type: J.L. Industries "COSMIC 10E", or equal, multipurpose dry chemical type consisting of heavy-duty steel cylinder, rugged metal valve and siphon tube, replaceable molded valve stern seal, pull pin and upright squeeze-grip operation.
- C. Rating: UL 4A-60BC, 10 lbs. Capacity, approved to -65°F, nontoxic.
- D. Color/Finish: Factory-applied red epoxy, corrosion and impact resistant.

2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINETS

- A. Cabinet Construction: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Weld joints and grind smooth. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
 - 1. Cabinet Metal: Enameled-steel sheet with white powder-coat finish.
 - 2. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
 - 3. Fire-rated for 1-hr.firewall applications (where indicated in Fire-Protection Cabinet Schedule).
- B. Cabinet Type: Suitable for the following:
 - 1. Type: J.L. Industries, Academy FX2 Model 1027, or equal, fire extinguisher cabinet with flanged tub constructed of cold-rolled steel.

- C. Cabinet Mounting: Suitable for the following mounting conditions:
 - 1. Recessed: Cabinet box recessed in walls of shallow depth to suit style of trim indicated.
- D. Cabinet Trim Style: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.
 - 1. Exposed Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
 - a. Rolled Edge: 3" – maximum 4" deep rough opening.
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Manufacturer's standard, same metal and finish as door.
- F. Door Material: Dark Bronze Anodized Aluminum.
- G. Door Glazing: Manufacturer's standard, as follows:
 - 1. Tempered Float Glass: Class 1 (clear) ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, as follows:
- H. Door Construction: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, of materials indicated, and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
- I. Door Hardware: Provide manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated. Provide concealed door pull and friction latch. Provide continuous-type hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- J. Door Style: Vertical Duo.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure extinguisher, of sizes required for types and capacities of extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - 1. Provide brackets for extinguishers not located in cabinets.
 - 2. Brackets: J.L. Industries Mark Bracket MB846 of steel construction capable of supporting fire extinguishers under severe vibration conditions, with factory-applied red enamel finish.
 - 3. Fasteners: Types and sizes recommended by fire extinguisher manufacturer to suit intended installations.

2.6 COLORS AND TEXTURES

- A. Colors and Textures: Dark Bronze anodized Aluminum.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Cabinet and Door Finishes: Provide manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:
 - 1. Exterior of cabinets and doors, except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish (Dark Bronze Anodized Aluminum).
 - 2. Interior of cabinets and doors.
- E. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's specifications for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.
 - 1. Organic Coating: Thermosetting, modified-acrylic enamel primer/topcoat system complying with AAMA 603.8 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils, medium gloss.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, grease, mill scale, rust, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond using manufacturer's standard methods.
- B. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer specified below immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer, selected for resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, for compatibility with substrate and field-applied finish paint system indicated, and for capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.
- C. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semi recessed cabinets are to be installed.
- B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing fire-protection specialties.
- B. Install in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Prepare recesses for cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.
 - 2. Fasten mounting brackets to structure and cabinets, square and plumb.
 - 3. Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust cabinet doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Refinish or replace cabinets and doors damaged during installation.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that cabinets and doors are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET SCHEDULE

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinet FEC: Where this designation is indicated, provide two (2) fire-protection cabinets and fire extinguishers complying with the following:
 - 1. Products: As Specified in Part 2.4.
 - 2. Construction: Fire Rated.
 - 3. Cabinet Material: Enameled-steel sheet
 - 4. Type: Fire extinguisher shall be MP10 or equal
 - 5. Mounting: Recessed
 - 6. Trim Style: Exposed
 - a. Exposed Trim: Extruded 3" Rolled Edge
 - 7. Cabinet Trim Material: Dark Bronze Anodized Aluminum.
 - 8. Door Material: Dark Bronze Anodized Aluminum.
 - 9. Door Glazing: 1/8" thick Clear Tempered float glass
 - 10. Door Style: Vertical Duo
 - 11. Accessories: Mounting brackets.
 - 12. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - a. Tub: White powder coat finish.
 - b. Door & Trim: Dark Bronze Anodized Aluminum.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 108010 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Toilet and bath accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 10 Section "Toilet Compartments" for compartments and screens.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions and thicknesses, dimensions, profiles, fastening and mounting methods, specified options, and finishes for each type of accessory specified.
- B. Setting Drawings: For cutouts required in other work; include templates, substrate preparation instructions, and directions for preparing cutouts and installing anchoring devices.
- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required. Use designations indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule and room designations indicated on Drawings in product schedule.
- D. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Provide lists of replacement parts and service recommendations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Product Options: Accessory requirements, including those for materials, finishes, dimensions, capacities, and performance, are established by specific products indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule.
 - 1. Other manufacturers' products with equal characteristics may be considered. See Division 1 Section "Substitutions."

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by disabled persons, proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer's Mirror Warranty: Written warranty, executed by mirror manufacturer agreeing to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects within minimum warranty period indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering accessories that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Toilet and Bath Accessories:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
 - d. McKinney/Parker Washroom Accessories Corp.
- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4 finish (satin), in 0.0312-inch minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19, leaded and unleaded flat products; ASTM B 16, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Sheet Steel: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold rolled, commercial quality, 0.0359-inch minimum nominal thickness; surface preparation and metal pretreatment as required for applied finish.
- D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60.
- E. Chromium Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service), nickel plus chromium electrodeposited on base metal.
- F. Baked-Enamel Finish: Factory-applied, gloss-white, baked-acrylic-enamel coating.
- G. Mirror Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q2, nominal 6.0 mm thick, with silvering, electroplated copper coating, and protective organic coating complying with FS DD-M-411.
- H. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- I. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, tamper and theft resistant when exposed, and of galvanized steel when concealed.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Names or labels are not permitted on exposed faces of accessories. On interior surface not exposed to view or on back surface of each accessory, provide printed, waterproof label or stamped nameplate indicating manufacturer's name and product model number.
- B. Framed Glass-Mirror Units: Fabricate frames for glass-mirror units to accommodate glass edge protection material. Provide mirror backing and support system that permits rigid, tamper-resistant glass installation and prevents moisture accumulation.
 - 1. Provide galvanized steel backing sheet, not less than 0.034 inch and full mirror size, with non-absorptive filler material. Corrugated cardboard is not an acceptable filler material.
- C. Mirror-Unit Hangers: Provide mirror-unit mounting system that permits rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, as follows:
 - 1. Heavy-duty wall brackets of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Secure mirrors to walls in concealed, tamper-resistant manner with special hangers, toggle bolts, or screws. Set units level, plumb, and square at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation and verify that mechanisms function properly. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

- A. Mirror Unit: Where this designation is indicated, provide mirror unit complying with the following:
 - 1. Products: Available products include the following: Bobrick #B165 Series
 - 2. Stainless-Steel, Channel-Framed Mirror: Fabricate frame from stainless-steel channels in manufacturer's standard satin or bright finish with square corners mitered to hairline joints and mechanically interlocked.
 - 3. Location:
 - a. Above each lavatory - #B165 (Reference Architectural Elevations for sizes).
 - b. At each wash area.

END OF SECTION 108010

SECTION 114800 - GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to this section.
- B. Reference Alternates.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Types of Athletic, Recreational and Therapeutic Equipment required include the following:
(Included as part of Alternate #1)
 - 1. Basketball Goals
 - 2. Basketball Backstops stationary
 - 3. Basketball wall pads

1.3 GENERAL

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and accessories needed to supply, deliver, and install athletic equipment as indicated on the attached drawings and specifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish 5 complete sets of all data including manufacturer's specifications, assembly and installation instructions, and maintenance recommendations. Indicate sizes, locations and methods of installation for each type of equipment.
- B. Shop Drawings for fabrication of equipment, including plans, elevations, and details of typical connections.
- C. Certification: Submit certification from independent testing laboratory that platforms and risers have been tested and comply with loading requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Quality Control: Provide each type of athletic equipment and related accessories by a single manufacturer.
- B. Quality Assurance: While it is not intended to limit competitive bidding, the manufacturers and equipment specified is listed as a standard of quality, finish, configuration, function and durability. Equipment by other manufacturers will be accepted for substitution as equal if approved in writing ten (10) days prior to the bid date. All provisions of specification must still be complied with before being fabricated.
- C. Delivery, Storage and Handling: Deliver materials to job site, unload and place materials in gymnasium.
- D. Warranties: Provide manufacturer's standard warranties for equipment provided and submit

with the bid the warranty periods of each product.

- E. Deviation: It will be the responsibility of the bidder to furnish with his bid a list and clarification of deviations from these specifications, written or implied, in order that a fair and proper evaluation be made. Those bidders not submitting a list of deviations will be presumed to have a bid as specified.
- F. Product Improvements: Equipment provided shall incorporate manufacturer's design improvements and materials current at time of shipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LIST

A. BASKETBALL:

1. Main Court: (Free Throw Lane)

- a. Fixed backstop: "**Porter**" #90926000 ceiling suspended, stationary, front braced unit. Provide goal height adjustment 8' – 10" with #00900506 Center strut height adjuster. (Manual)
 - b. Rectangular glass backboard with aluminum-faced steel frame: "**Porter**" #208 -
 - c. Front mounting goal with mounting hardware and net: "**Porter**" #236154 "Power Flex II" goal.
 - d. Safety edge pads: Provide "**Porter**" #00326 bolt on edge Pads.
 - e. Wall pads: "**Porter**" #5600 series (2" thick) - provide as indicated on the Plans. Pad colors & scheme to be as selected by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Deliver equipment to project site when spaces to receive them have been completed.
- B. Assemble equipment in location directed by Architect, to verify that components are complete and in proper working order.
- C. Instruct Owner's designated personnel in proper handling, assembly, adjusting, disassembly, transporting, storage and maintenance of units.
- D. Disassemble and store equipment after assembled configuration has been approved by Architect, and store units in designated location.
- E. All installation work shall be done by the manufacturer or an authorized installer fully approved and trained by the manufacturer. The installation shall be made in complete accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and / or recommendations.
- F. Adjust all equipment for smooth operation.
- G. Clean work area and remove debris from site.

END OF SECTION 114800

SECTION 123480 – WOOD LABORATORY CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. The project consists of supplying and installing complete science equipment for the Renovation of J. S. Bridwell Hall at Midwestern State University. The extent of the wood laboratory casework and fixtures is shown on Sheets “**QL101**” of the drawings.
- B. The scope of the work under this section of the specifications is to provide wood laboratory casework, epoxy resin tops, chemical-resistant plastic laminate tops, electrical and mechanical devices, and any utility connections or piping not indicated for the General Contractor to provide.
- C. Plans and Specifications are available for review by the Science Equipment Contractor to review work to be performed by the General Contractor or his Subcontractor. The Science Equipment Contractor shall provide all work necessary and/or not provided by the General Contractor in order to have complete and functioning science laboratories.
- D. The scope of work under this section is included in Alternates #3B (Science Equipment) and #3C (Mechanical/Electrical/Plumbing finish-out for the Equipment). Both Alternates must be accepted by the owner to be included in the Project.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. All laboratory equipment covered by this specification and accompanying drawings shall be manufactured or furnished by one manufacturer and supplied under his direction to eliminate any divided responsibility.
- B. Owner reserves the right to reject any or all proposals and award contract to other than the lowest Science Equipment Contractor proposal if, in his opinion, such action would insure better performance and a higher level of function, quality, and value.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products of **ICI Campbell Rhea Casework – Signature Series** are specified as a basis of design, quality, and layout. The specifications and drawings define and show the **essential minimum requirements**. Where a definite material or manufacturer is specified, it is not the intent to discriminate against any product of another manufacturer. However, it is the intent of this specification to provide for the Owner a quality and educationally functional installation of laboratory equipment and casework, and to exclude inadequate or inferior laboratory equipment and casework.

- B. Minimum standards are set forth herein to comply with this intent. Laboratory equipment and casework manufacturer(s)/bidders are cautioned that **ONLY EQUIPMENT MEETING THE STANDARDS SET FORTH IN THE SPECIFICATION WILL BE ACCEPTABLE.**
- C. To insure that all Science Equipment contractors are proposing equal equipment, all requests for changes, modifications, substitutions, approvals, etc., will be set forth in an addendum prior to the time of opening the proposals. Any item not receiving prior approval will rightfully be construed as based on supplying the educational function, essential requirements, design, construction, and materials as called for in this specification section. Science Equipment Contractors shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

1.5 WORK BY LABORATORY CONTRACTOR

- A. Furnishing, transporting, delivering to the building and to each area or room scheduled for equipment, uncrating, setting in place, leveling, installing filler panels, and anchoring all casework and equipment listed in the specifications or equipment schedule and/or shown on the drawings and/or required for proper performance and compliance with local, state and national codes and regulations.
- B. Furnishing and installing plumbing fixtures include grates and tail pieces, and fittings complete with tank nipples, vacuum breakers on all devices, and lock nuts for mounting fixtures and fittings on tops or curbs. Connection will be by other respective trades as a part of their final connections.
- C. Furnish electrical service fixtures (including devices and face plates) directly attached to the casework or equipment. Fixture boxes shall be attached or assembled. The installation of device and face plate will be by other respective trades as a part of their final connections.
- D. Furnishing and installing sink bowls and cup sinks, complete with all required overflows, plugs and strainers, traps, tail pieces and vacuum breakers on all devices. Sinks shall be supplied, attached, and assembled by Science Equipment contractor. Final connections will be made by the Plumbing Contractor. All piping materials shall be compatible with materials being provided by the Plumbing Contractor as part of final connections. Coordinate all work and supply of compatible materials with the Plumbing Contractor prior to installation of equipment.
- E. Furnishing and installing filler panels and scribes as required by the installation or by the Architect for finished installation.
- F. Removal of all debris, dirt, and rubbish accumulated as a result of installation of this equipment, leaving premises clean and orderly.
- G. Furnishing fume hood blower/exhaust fan to the General Contractor. The Mechanical Contractor shall install blower/exhaust fan, associated ductwork from the blower/exhaust fan serving the fume hood unit to a roof cap (refer Mechanical Plans), roof curbs and associated flashings, and blower housings. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all electrical connections required for the blower unit/exhaust fan.
- H. Providing all framing and reinforcements of walls, floors, and ceilings necessary to adequately support the equipment, and all bucks and plaster grounds required for proper installation of equipment.

1.6 WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Furnishing, installing, and connecting of all service lines, drain lines, piping, and conduit within equipment and fume hoods, in service turrets or tunnels, through, under, or along the backs of working surfaces.
- B. Furnishing, installing, and connecting all ductwork from fume hoods to blowers/exhaust fans and from blowers/exhaust fans to final point of discharge to atmosphere. Work shall also include the installation of the unit on the roof, including the roof cap, roof curb, and associated flashing materials with the curb and the blower housing.
- C. Furnishing, installing, and connecting of all vents, revents or piping to meet local codes. Providing the painting of piping associated with Shower & Eyewash units.
- D. Furnishing and installation of all rigid or flexible conduit, wire, pulling of wire, fittings, special electrical equipment and accessories including receptacles and flush plates sent loose. Wiring and connection of switch to fume hood lights and blower/exhaust fan motors on the roof.
- E. Furnishing any miscellaneous materials generally classified as maintenance or supply items.
- F. Providing protection and security by General Contractor during and after laboratory equipment installation.

1.7 DRAWINGS

- A. This Science Equipment Contractor shall furnish to the Owner at a minimum, **one reproducible set** of Shop Drawings that shall include, and show in detail, all proposed materials, equipment, and scope of work. Provide these Submittals within **ten (10)** working days of award of contract.

1.8 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. This Contractor shall include in the proposal, the cost of providing a technically qualified representative for a period of **one (1) day** to thoroughly instruct the Owner's personnel in correct procedures of operating and maintaining this contract.

1.9 GUARANTEE

- A. This Contractor shall guarantee all materials and workmanship of equipment provided on this contract for a period of **one (1) year** from the date of **final acceptance** of the science equipment. Any defective materials or faulty workmanship occurring within that time shall be replaced or corrected without charge.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS (WOOD CASEWORK)

- A. General
 - 1. All casework shall be of modern design and shall be constructed in accordance with the best woodworking practices of the cabinet making industry. First class quality casework shall be established by use of machinery, tools, fixtures, and skilled workmanship.
 - 2. Units shall be assembled using bore and dowel construction at all major points of strain, properly glued and further reinforced with screws or steel powerlock pins making each unit rigid and self-supporting for use inter-changeable in an assembly or single unit use.

B. Definitions

1. The following definitions apply to wood laboratory casework units. Casework unit size and type are indicated on the drawings and/or equipment list.
 - a. Exposed portions of casework include surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed. Bottoms of cases more than 4'-0" above floor shall be considered as exposed. Visible members in open cases or behind glass doors also shall be considered as exposed portions.
 - b. Unexposed portions of casework shall include sleepers, web frames, dust panels, and other surfaces not usually visible after completed installation.

C. Materials

1. Materials used for construction of cabinets, cases and tables as specified herein shall meet or exceed the minimum standards as specified.
 - a. Exposed Woods
 1. Solid Wood: Plain sawn Red Oak lumber, clear and free from defects. All lumber thoroughly and properly air dried to a uniform moisture content of 4%-6% by weight, tempered to 7%-8% during fabrication.
 2. Plywood: Plain sawn Red Oak plywood shall be thickness as specified herein, faced with surface veneer secured with highly water-resistant glue. Oak veneer shall be half round cut, .050" face to meet National Bureau of Standards Specification PS51-71. Oak veneer shall be "Premium Grade A", face smooth, tight cut and full length of exposed face.
 - b. Unexposed Woods
 1. Solid Lumber: Dry, sound, selected to eliminate appearance defects. Any species of hardwood.
 2. Plywood: Uniform hardwood face veneer with .050" face to meet National Bureau of Standards Specification PS51-71 - Sound Grade.
 3. Hardboard: (Tempered) Shall be 1/4" thick. All hard-board shall be composed of wood fibers and resinous binder compressed under heat and pressure.
2. The use of woods allowing knots, repaired knots worm holes, etc. will not be accepted in any portion of the construction of cabinetry.

D. Construction

1. Cabinets, cases, tables, and other units shall be of the size and configuration indicated on the drawings and/or equipment schedule on Drawing QL101.
2. All units shall be flush front, square edge construction. Drawer fronts and hinged doors shall have radiused edges, semi-flush overlap design and shall overlap openings on all edges.
3. Cabinet End Panels: End panels shall be 13/16" thick, 7-ply, hardwood plywood.

4. Vertical partition: Partitions shall be 13/16" thick, 7-ply, hardwood plywood.
 - a. Exposed edges of end panels, partitions, shelves shall be edged with solid oak.
5. Top Frame - Base Cabinet: 2" X 1" solid oak rails, front and back, grooved to receive 1/4" diameter thru-bolt and cross rails. Cross rails are 2" X 1" solid hardwood fully housed into front and back rails with mortised and tenoned joints to form a full four-sided top frame.
6. Bottom Frame - Base Cabinet: 2" X 1" solid oak rails, front and back, grooved to receive 1/4" diameter thru-bolt.
 - a. Base cabinet bottoms: Bottoms 3/4" thick hardwood plywood. Bottoms fully housed into front and back rails with mortised and tenoned joints to form a totally solid and rigid assembly.
7. Bottom Frame - Sink Cabinet: 2" X 1" solid oak rails, front and back, grooved to receive 1/4" diameter thru-bolt and cross rails. Cross rails are 2" X 1" solid hardwood fully housed into front and back rails with mortised and tenoned joints to form a full four-sided bottom frame.
 - a. Sink cabinet bottoms: Bottoms are 1/4" thick hardboard attached to bottom frame. Cabinet bottoms are removable and replaceable.
8. Top and Bottom Frame - Upper and Tall Cabinets: 2" X 1" solid oak rails, front and back. Rails are grooved to receive 1/4" diameter thru-bolt.
 - a. Upper and tall cabinet tops and bottoms: Tops and bottoms 2" thick hardwood plywood. Cabinet tops and bottoms fully housed into front and back rails with mortised and tenoned joints to form a totally solid rigid assembly.
9. Intermediate Rail: Intermediate front rails are 3/4" X 2-1/2" solid oak. Rails are located between drawers/drawers and drawers/doors. Rail is grooved to receive security panel.
10. Security Panel: Security panel is 1/4" thick hardboard. Panel is provided between drawers/drawers and drawers/doors when base cabinet is to have locks which are keyed differently.
11. Drawers
 - a. Front: Drawer fronts shall be 3/4" thick lumbercore with squared edge to provide a semi-flush overlap.
 - b. Body: Back, sides, and front shall be 2" thick solid core, hardwood plywood or solid hardwood joined by tongue and grooved joint and interfibrous friction fasteners. Drawer bottom is 1/4" thick hardboard, set in groove all around, pinned and glued.
 - c. Finish: All drawer bodies shall receive a coat of Classic stain and sealer.
12. Doors – Base and Wall Cabinets
 - a. Doors shall be 13/16" thick lumber core with squared edges to provide a semi-flush overlap.
13. Doors – Tall Cabinets, Solid
 - a. Doors shall be 1-1/16" thick honeycomb core with squared edges to provide a semi-flush overlap.

14. Doors – Framed Glass
 - a. Doors constructed of solid oak rails machined to receive glass panels. Glass is set into machined opening and held in place by plastic retainer. (Hinged and sliding)
15. Cabinet Backs
 - a. Exposed interior: 1/4" thick oak plywood.
 - b. Unexposed interior: 1/4" thick hardboard (Removable at sink cabinets).
16. Cabinet Shelves
 - a. Shelves shall be 13/16" thick, 7-ply, hardwood plywood, (birch face, birch back - all shelves). Front edge banded with solid oak. Shelves over 3' in length shall receive a 7/8" X 3/4" solid oak edge attached to the front edge of the shelf for additional stability. Shelves are adjustable on 32mm centers, supported by four (4) nickel-plated steel pin and socket type shelf clips. PLASTIC SHELF SUPPORTS ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE.

E. Laboratory Grade Wood Finish

1. Exposed wood parts of all laboratory equipment shall be a finished stain color as selected by Architect from the manufacturers full range of available stain colors.
2. Exposed exterior and exposed interior surfaces of cabinets receive the full finishing process. The unexposed interior surfaces of cupboards, drawers, wall cases, upper cases, and tall cases receive a baked on protective coat of moisture resistant sealer, and a topcoat of clear, catalyzed, chemical resistant conversion varnish. Other unexposed surfaces are processed through standard finishing steps, and receive a baked on protective coat of moisture resistant sealer.
3. Prior to assembly lumber for doors, drawers and cabinets, and plywood for cabinets, are machine sanded with 120-grit, 150-grit, and finally, 180-grit sand paper. Door and drawer front edges are machine sanded to a very smooth surface through a profile edge sander utilizing 100-grit and 150-grit paper. After assembly, drawers, doors, and casework are thoroughly examined and fine-finished by hand to provide a consistently smooth surface. Prior to the first application of the finishing process, items are placed in the dust-off booth where compressed air is used to remove loose fibers and dust. Selected surfaces are stained with a color toner and NGR stain to the desired color and allowed to dry. Next a protective coat of moisture resistant sealer is applied. After flash drying, items are oven baked at 130 degrees F. Following a cool down period, surfaces that receive the final topcoat are carefully hand sanded and wiped clean. A topcoat of clear catalyzed, chemical resistant conversion varnish is applied, allowed to dry, and then oven baked at 130 degrees F. The final topcoat provides chemical resistance, toughness, durability, and excellent color stability with smooth finish and high luster.
4. Cabinet Finish Chemical Test and Evaluation
 - a. All manufacturers proposing to submit a bid must provide certification that their finish will meet the following requirements.
 - b. Non-volatile chemicals: Five drops of each reagent were applied to the surface and covered with a watch glass for sixty minutes and the temperature maintained from 74 to 80 degrees F. At the end of this period, the reagents were flushed with water, the surface scrubbed with a soft bristle brush under running water, rinsed and dried. After thorough drying, the surface was evaluated

- c. Volatile chemicals: The test areas were cleaned with a cotton swab soaked in the solvent to be used for the test, a one inch cotton ball saturated with the test solvent was then covered by an inverted two ounce wide mouth bottle to retard evaporation. The test period was for sixty minutes and the temperature maintained from 74 to 80 degrees F. Twenty-four hours after the test period, the test surface was scrubbed with a damp paper towel and dried with paper towels and evaluated. After exposure to the following chemicals, the finish of exposed wood surfaces received an "A / Excellent" rating. An "A" rating indicates excellent to superior integrity of finish film, which includes no effect to slight allowable change in gloss, dulling or increase in gloss, and slight discoloration:

Acetic Acid - all concentrations	Acetone
Ammonium Hydroxide - all concentrations	Benzene
Carbon Tetrachloride	Ethyl Acetate
Ethyl Alcohol	Ethyl Ether
Formaldehyde	Gasoline
Hydrochloric Acid - all concentrations	Methanol (Methyl Alcohol)
Methyl Ethyl Ketone	Naphtha
Nitric Acid - 10%	Phosphoric Acid - 25% & 75%
Potassium Hydroxide - all concentrations	Sodium Carbonate-Saturate
Sodium Hydroxide - all concentrations	Sulfuric Acid - 25% & 50%
Toulene	Xylene
Chloroform	Zinc Chloride, saturated

- d. After exposure to the following chemicals, the finish of exposed wood surfaces received a "B / Good" rating. "B" rating indicates good to very good integrity of finish film. Allows change of gloss or discoloration. Any effect can be removed from the tested area by abrading with 325-mesh silica powder and water, indicating that the discoloration is only superficial and that the finish film is good below the surface:

Acetic Acid - 98%
Nitric Acid - 30%
Sulfuric Acid - 70%

- e. Additional tests performed on wood casework finish: Water at 190°F-205°F trickled over surface for 5 minutes caused no reaction; a water soaked sponge placed on the surface for 100 hours caused no reaction; and, in the impact test, a 1 lb. ball dropped from 12" resulted in no reaction on the casework surface.
- f. Fade Resistance: 100 hours exposure to Sylvania 275 R.S. sun lamp placed 10" above surface. Slight discoloration.

F. Laboratory Chemical-Resistant Plastic Laminate Finish

1. Chemical-Resistant Plastic laminate tops of laboratory equipment shall be finished with a plastic laminate color as selected by Architect from the manufacturers full range of available colors.

2.2 CASEWORK HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Pulls: Pull BK AL-2 is a black powder-coated, 3/8" extruded aluminum rod in a trim, modern design. Pull is surface mounted with two crews, 4 inches on center and projects from the surface one-inch. Pull RS -1 is a recessed, metal finger grip. Pull is nickel-plated and measures

2-7/8 inches by 13/16 inch. Pull RS-2 is a recessed, metal finger pull. Pull is 1-1/16 inch diameter, two-piece, screw together style and has a bright chrome finish.

- B. Latching Handles: Latching handle BK LH-1 is black powder-coated, 4-1/4 inches long and streamline in design. Handle operates with 1/4 turn. Double door cases have latching handles on the right door and dummy handles on the left door. A three point latching system provides a positive engagement at the top and bottom of the door with tapered aluminum rods, which pull the door snug when they engage plastic strike plates. The rods are 5/16-inch in diameter and move in nylon guides attached to the back of the door. The middle of the door is secured by a latch plate, which engages the side of the case, or latches behind the left door on cases with double doors.
- C. Locking Handles: Locking handle BK LK-1, furnished when specified, is a latching handle with a lock mechanism incorporated into the handle head. On double door cases, the left door has a dummy handle, and the right door has the locking handle. Lock is laboratory grade with a 5-disc tumbler mechanism with a black powder-coated face. Tumblers and keys are brass, while the plug and cylinder is die cast zinc alloy. There are 500 key changes standard. Locks shall be keyed alike operated by a master key. Locks and corresponding keys are alpha-numerically coded for a quick match.
- D. Locks: Lock BK SL-1, when specified or shown, is laboratory grade, cylinder cam lock, with a 5-disc tumbler mechanism with a black powder-coated face. Tumblers and keys are brass, while plug and cylinder is die cast zinc alloy. A 180-degree turn of the key moves the lock cam into, or out of, a slot cut to receive it. There are 500 key changes standard. Locks shall be keyed alike operated by a master key. Locks and corresponding keys are alpha-numerically coded for a quick match. Lock BK SL-1 is equipped with Remov-A-Core keying control. With the use of a control key, the key core of the lock assembly can be removed and a new key core inserted, changing the entire locking system in a matter of minutes. Key cores can be held out of the lock assembly until the project is completed, removing the security risk of lost or stolen keys during installation and construction. Casework manufacturer can provide control keys and replacement cores as required. Locks are furnished only when specified. Provide ten (10) master keys.
- E. Hinges: Hinge BK CP-1 is heavy-duty, institutional type, 5-knuckle hospital tipped, and is made from .083-inch thick black powder-coated steel. Hinge is semi-concealed, 2-1/2 inches high and has off-set wings; each wing has 5 screw holes for the door leaf and 4 screw holes for the case leaf, two of which are slotted for adjustability. Hinges are attached with Euro screws.
- F. Catches: Friction roller catch is zinc plated steel catch with a spring cushioned; polyethylene roller, and a metal strike plate. Screw mounted catches and strike plate have slotted holes for adjustability.
- G. Drawer slides: Drawer slides DS-1 is epoxy powder coated, cold rolled steel, heavy-duty and has a 150 lb. load capacity. They are equipped with heavy-duty, nylon rollers for smooth effortless operation. Slides shall be full-extension type and have automatic positive stop to prevent drawer's accidental removal, but allow for quick removal without tools.
- H. File Drawer Slides: File drawer slides FD-1 is epoxy coated, cold rolled steel, heavy-duty, side mounted, and have a 100 lb. load capacity. They are equipped with heavy-duty, ball bearing nylon rollers for smooth effortless operation. Slides are full extension with a positive stop, and a lift out disconnect.
- J. Shelf clips: Shelf clips shall be nickel-plated steel pin and socket-type shelf clips. Clips shall have double, 1/4" diameter, pins and are equipped with shelf lock hold down tabs for 3/4" or 1" thick shelves.
- K. Shoes: Leg shoes are closed-bottom style, molded 2-1/4 inches square of 1/8-inch thick black polyethylene.

- L. Crossbars and Greenlaw arms: Crossbars and Greenlaw Arms are 3/4-inch diameter, anodized aluminum rods, with ends rounded.
- M. Upright rods: Upright Rods are 3/4 inch diameter, anodized aluminum, 36 inches long with a rounded top and a tapered bottom to fit rod sockets.
- N. Clamps: Clamps are 1-inch square aluminum stock, with two, 3/4-inch diameter openings, at right angles to each other, bored through sides. Openings are for upright rods and crossbars, or Greenlaw Arms. Thumb screw into each end of the clamp; tighten against the rods to hold positions.
- O. Burette Rods: Burette rods are 1/2-inch diameter, anodized aluminum, and either 18 or 24 inches long. Rods are furnished with a tapered aluminum adapter to fit rod socket.
- P. Rod sockets: Rod sockets are mushroom type, machined from a solid aluminum rod. Sockets are held in place by a heavy aluminum lock nut and washer.
- Q. Pegboards: Clear acrylic, epoxy, or phenolic-composite pegboards with removable polypropylene pegs and stainless-steel drip troughs with drain outlet.

2.3 TOPS, SINKS, AND ACCESSORIES

A. General

- 1. Comply with physical and chemical resistance requirements for materials for tops and sinks as specified herein.
- 2. Tops: Provide smooth, clean, exposed tops and edges, in uniform plane free of defects. Rhearesin top is one inch thick, molded from a modified epoxy resin and has optimum physical and chemical resistance. The specially compounded and cured uniform mixture, throughout the thickness of the top, is not dependent on a surface coating for chemical or stain resistance. Color of tops shall be non-glaring black. Splash and curbs shall be 4" high x 1" thick, unless otherwise noted on the drawings, and shall be integral curbs located at the backs of all countertops. Exposed edges and corners are radiused and drip grooves shall be provided under all tops. Provide a integral molded raised marine edge when specified at a particular location.
 - a. Top sizes: Furnish tops in maximum practicable lengths, in configuration indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Exposed edges and corners are radiused with a drip groove on the under surface.

B. Counter Tops

- 1. **"Rhearesin"** (epoxy resin): Especially blended to produce a high chemical resistant material. Tops shall be one inch (1") thick. Physical and mechanical properties:

Tensile strength, psi	10,700 PSI
Compressive strength, psi	30,600 PSI
Flexural strength, psi	12,800 PSI
Hardness, Rockwell "M"	105
Density, gr/cc	2.03 G/CC

C. Sinks and Service Turrets

1. **“Rhearesin”** epoxy resin sinks are drop-in style, non-glaring black, and specially modified epoxy resins, molded in one solid piece or optimum physical and chemical resistance. Inside corners are coved and the bottom is dished to the outlet. Outlets are polypropylene with 1½” NPS threads, unless otherwise specified.

D. Plumbing Fittings

1. All service fittings to meet SAMA standards with all working parts removable and interchangeable. Plumbing fittings and turret type mountings - cast from real brass (85-5-5), an alloy of 85% copper, 5% tin, 5% lead, and 5% zinc.
2. Water fitting shall have the main body in one-piece of 5A-ASTM-30 brass. The body shall be carefully machined using standard valve seat, composition washer, operating screw threads, and stem for cold and/or hot water. The operating handle shall be of delrin plastic fitted with a cold and/or hot water index. The outlet shall be a removable, serrated hose connector or an anti-splash outlet shall be included. Fitting shall be fitted with a rectangular semi-resistant neoprene gasket and serviced from below with tailpieces through the mounting surfaces secured with lock nuts.
3. Water fittings: Unicast unless otherwise noted. All working parts are removable and interchangeable with fitting of same type. All fixtures furnished with hose connection and vacuum breakers. The valve stems shall be held in place by large packing nut with brass and fiber washer and preformed long life packing. Valve stem assembly removable without disturbing installation of fixture. Double acme thread on valve stem and fixture body. The seat shall be interchangeable bronze with a highly polished surface.
4. Goosenecks are chrome plated brass, threaded to accommodate 3/8” I.P.S. accessories.
5. Water handles: Unless noted otherwise, four-arm type, forged from high grade brass with recessed snap-in index bottoms. Provide wrist blades at handicapped accessible locations as indicated on the drawings.
6. Finish: All fittings shall have chrome, heavy-duty triple stage high bright nickel and chrome over copper plate.
7. Coordinate equipment piping and fittings in regards to the provision of compatible material connections with final service line connections provided by the Plumbing Contractor.

E. Drain Fittings

1. Sink Fittings: All sinks provided with stopper and threaded sink outlets.
2. All traps shall be either Type “P” or “S”, as necessary, provided with no sediment bowl.
3. Coordinate equipment piping and fittings in regards to the provision of compatible material connections with final service line connections provided by the Plumbing Contractor.

F. Electrical Fixtures

1. Electrical Fixtures: Part of, or installed in the equipment, approved by National Board of Underwriters and must conform to City and State Building Ordinances.
2. Knock-out Boxes: When indicated, installed in laboratory equipment.
3. Receptacles: Grounded type, 20-amp heavy duty industrial grade, GFI receptacles at all locations.

4. Cover plates: provide stainless steel cover plates, type 302 with a satin finish and formed beveled edges, for AC outlets and devices.

2.4 FUME HOODS

- A. Hoods shall be airfoil design and steel frame construction. The design shall provide for safe efficient removal of all fumes, both heavy and light, with the least amount of turbulence as the air enters the hood. Standard airfoil bench superstructures are tested in accordance with the current ASHRAE Test Procedure and comply with the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists performance recommendations.
- B. Materials
 1. Metal is prime furniture steel, free of scales, buckles, or other defects, ASTM A366.
 2. Stainless Steel is 304 or 316 type, as noted, commercial grade. No.4 finish, ASTM A167.
 3. Safety Glass is 7/32 inch (6 mm) laminated; conforming to ANSI Z97.1 for impact, and to CPSC 16 CFR 1201 for Category II Safety Glazing.
 4. PVC is black in color and extruded.
 5. Hood Liner is white chemical resistant, fiberglass reinforced thermoset resin sheet.
- C. Construction
 1. Hood superstructures have a double wall construction consisting of an outer shell of sheet metal and an inner liner of corrosion resistant material as indicated. Attachment of interior lining material to the steel-framing members is made with non-metallic fasteners. The double wall shall house and conceal steel framing members, attaching brackets and remote operating service fixture valves. The exterior side panels of the superstructure are constructed of 18 gage steel and are removable for access into the interior housing. Access may also be gained through removable panels in the interior liner.
 2. Each superstructure shall have an internal baffle system of the same material as the interior lining. This baffle system shall provide for safe efficient removal of fumes when the superstructure is connected to a properly installed exhaust system. A manual adjustment is provided on the upper part of the baffle to allow the operator to set the hood for heavy or light fumes. All baffles are removable for cleaning. Unless specified for use in a variable air volume (VAV) system, the superstructures shall be provided with an air bypass system feature unless; a thin wall or demo hood is specified. The bypass, located at the upper front interior of the hood, shall open as the sash is lowered, providing for a relatively constant exhaust volume of the superstructure. The upper front exterior panel of the superstructure shall be furnished with bypass louvers. These louvers provide for proper operation of bypass when the top of superstructure is closed off to the ceiling. Provide a steel skirt at the perimeter of the unit that extends above the ceiling – finish to match the steel superstructure of the Hood. Refer to **Item #5** in the “**Equipment Schedule**” below for more information.
 3. A two tube, T-8 ballast, with rapid start, vapor sealed fluorescent light fixture of maximum length shall be provided on each superstructure. Each fixture shall include two soft white fluorescent tubes. Light fixtures are changed from the top front of the superstructure.

4. Exhaust outlets shall be round, 18 gage stainless steel. Hoods with stainless steel interior lining shall have 18 gage stainless steel exhaust collars welded in place.
5. Hoods shall have a full view, vertical rising, laminated safety glass sash framed with a solid black PVC edging, unless otherwise noted. The sash shall not require the use of a center mullion. Sash guides shall be extruded, black PVC. The sash shall be counterbalanced with a single weight located in the center rear of the superstructure. Two 18 inch (3 mm) diameter stainless steel cables connect the sash to the weight. The use of two cables acts as a safety mechanism keeping the sash from falling in the event one cable would fail. The cables ride on 2 inches (51 mm) diameter nylon ball bearing pulleys. The cable/pulley assembly shall have an adjustment located on the top of the superstructure for proper alignment of the sash.
6. A lower stainless steel airfoil shall act as the sash stop. In addition, the airfoil shall provide a 1 inch (25 mm) space between the bottom of the sash, in the closed position, and the work surface. This 1 inch (25 mm) space shall provide for a continuous sweep of fumes from the work surface.

D. Hood Types

1. Barrier Free Hoods (ADA): Shall have an 18-gage, epoxy coated steel, combination horizontal / vertical sash with viewing panel. The sash is glazed with laminated safety glass and has a single counterweight. The vertical sash shall ride in PVC sash guides. The horizontal sliding panels shall glide on a dual track. A stainless steel containment trough incorporates the lower airfoil. The airfoil is hinged for access to clean the trough. The upper portion of the hood interior has a remote adjustable baffle. The control for the baffle is located on the front post of the hood. All other features are as specified under "Construction". These hoods are UL 1805 classified and meet SEFA 1 - 2002 standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with the specifications and requirements of the project manual, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include the following:

ICI Campbell Rhea (Tel: 731-642-4251; Fax: 731-642-4262;
Web: iciscientific.com; Email: rjohnson@iciscientific.com
Sheldon
Collegedale
Kewanee
Advanced Lab Concepts

By listing these manufacturers the Architect **does not warrant** that this company manufacturer an equal to each piece of equipment specified. The Science Equipment Contractor must verify compliance with the specification for each piece of equipment proposed to be furnished. Listing of the manufacturer is an indication that the company makes a quality product and if a specific product meets this specification section in regards to design, construction, and materials, then the company is approved without additional verification of the company itself. Additional manufacturers, other than those listed above, will be approved only on the basis of meeting the quality standard established by the **ICI Campbell Rhea** Products. For changes, modifications,

substitutions, or approvals of other types of products or equipment manufacturers than those specified, refer to **1.4(C)** of this section.

3.2 COORDINATION

- A. The Science Equipment contractor shall coordinate all deliveries and installation of this equipment with the General Contractor and associated trades.
- B. Lab casework shall not be delivered to the job site until it is coordinated with the General Contractor and the following conditions have occurred:
 - 1. Windows and exterior doors have been installed and the Building is secure and weather-tight.
 - 2. Overhead ceiling work – service utility lines, ductwork, lighting, acoustical ceiling, etc. is complete.
 - 3. Air circulation control system is functioning and maintaining relatively constant temperature and humidity conditions closely approximating those to be maintained by the Owner.
- C. If painting has not been completed at the time of laboratory casework installation, the Laboratory Casework Contractor is responsible for the protection and final condition of the casework. Protect all work until final acceptance by the Owner.

3.3 CABINET INSTALLATION

- A. The casework shall be delivered to the building in prefinished modular units. It shall be set in place, leveled, secured to walls or floors as necessary, trimmed or scribed to make a neat installation. Installation shall be under the direction of a factory approved superintendent.
- B. Provide filler panels where required to close spaces between casework and walls and casework and ceilings.
- C. The Science Equipment Contractor shall deliver, to the appropriate Contractor, all sinks, service fixtures, etc. as supplied in this section, for installation and connection by the appropriate trades.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove all debris, dirt, rubbish and excess material accumulated as a result of the installation of this equipment and leave casework clean and orderly.
- B. Advise the General Contractor, in writing, of procedures for protection of installed material from damage from work from other trades until final acceptance has been made by the Owner.

3.5 EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE

All items are equal to “**ICI Campbell Rhea**” unless otherwise noted.

- A. **Items #1 and #2 – Student Table (Pedestal):** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **"Campbell Rhea" #6116** Student Table: Student Table mounted at standard height except at locations where handicapped accessibility is required (refer to the plan for locations). At work area locations (**Item #2**) for handicapped accessibility, must be **34"H. maximum** to the top with a **27" minimum** knee clearance. The Student Table shall have the following Suspended Storage Cabinets: section –Type "A" provide with four drawers; provide with locks.
 - b. Unit dimensions: 56" square. @ **Item #1**; 56" square. maximum @ **Item#2**.
2. Accessories (at each unit location)
 - a. Provide two (2) **#9529** service fixtures per table with cold and hot water connections only. Provide with a (1-1/2") sink outlet, stopper, and in-line vacuum breakers at all water fitting locations. **Note: @ Item #2, the service fixtures shall be provided with wrist blade type handles.**
 - b. Provide a **#9744**, 12 ½" diameter x 7 ½" Deep sink, sloped to the drain. Provide 6" deep sink at Item #2.
 - c. Top shall be black epoxy resin tops equal to 1" **"Rhearesin"** - provide a drip groove at the edges of the top.
 - d. Provide two (2) **#9924** Aluminum Crosbar Assemblies and four (4) **#9903** Mshroom Plate Rod Sockets per Student Table.
 - e. Stools: Provide adjustable steel framed stools equal to **#0805** by **"ArtcoBell"**. Provide one (1) stool for each student position, **including** spaces designated for handicapped accessibility. Stools to have hard plastic seats standard with the Manufacturer with tamper resistant screws. Color of the frames and seats as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's full range of available colors. Provide with Non-Skid glides.
 - f. Provide three (3) **#9867-A**, 20 amp GFI duplex outlets per student table. Provide complete with back boxes, outlet and stainless steel face plate. Provide cutouts in table and install handy boxes to receive outlet device and face plate. Electrical Contractor shall install devices and face plates and make final electrical connections.
- B. **Items #3 – Instructor's Desk:** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **"Campbell Rhea" #6016A** Desk (with doors, two (2) small drawers, and three (3) large drawers.
 - b. Unit dimensions: 30"W. x 96"L. x 34"H.
 2. Accessories (at each unit location)

- a. Provide one (1) **#9529** service fixture with cold and hot water connections only. Provide with a (1 ½") sink outlet, stopper and in-line vacuum breaker. Provide with **#9604** wrist blade handles.
 - b. Provide a **#9709D**, 18"L. x 15"W. x 6"D. polypropylene sink, sloped to the drain.
 - c. Top shall be black epoxy resin equal to 1" **"Rhearesin"** with the top having a integral molded raised marine edge at the perimeter of the unit. Provide a drip groove at the edges of the top.
 - d. Provide one (1) **#9924** Aluminum Crossbar Assembly and two (2) **#9903** Mushroom Plate Rod Sockets per Desk.
 - e. Stools: Provide adjustable steel framed stool equal to **#0805** by **"ArtcoBell"**. Stools to have hard plastic seats standard with the Manufacturer with tamper resistant screws. Color of the frames and seats as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's full range of available colors. Provide with Non-Skid glides.
 - f. Provide one (1) **#9867-A**, 20 amp GFCI duplex outlet. Provide complete with back box and stainless steel face plate. Provide cutout in table and install handy box to receive outlet device and face plate. Electrical contractor shall install device and face plate and make final electrical connections.
- C. **Item #4 – Shower and Eye Wash:** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **"Haws #8309WC"** shower and eyewash unit. The eyewash controls, spray heads, and shower controls shall be located as necessary for use by disabled persons (adult age users) as required by the Texas Accessibility Standards (**TAS**). Provide brackets, anchors, etc. as necessary to securely attach the unit to the wall at a minimum of two (2) locations (top & bottom).
 - b. Provide to the Mechanical Contractor for installation.
- D. **Item #5 – Fume Hood (Handicapped Accessible):** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **"Campbell Rhea" #8798** fume hood unit, complete with wood base cabinets with doors and viewable, operable lift sash, steel superstructure and a knee space. Base cabinet must be **34"H. maximum** for handicapped accessibility. Provide one (1) adjustable shelf in each base cabinet.
 - b. Unit dimensions: 60"W. x 33"D. x 93"H (unit); 12"W. x 29"D. x 31"H. (Base Cabinet).
 - 2. Accessories (at each unit location)
 - a. Top shall be black epoxy resin top equal to 1" **"Rhearesin"**. Provide a drip groove at the edge of the top.

- b. Provide a **#9724D**, 12"L. x 8"W. x 6"D. "**Rhearesin**" sink with one single cold water gooseneck faucet and one gas cock, both with remote control. Provide with a (1-1/2") sink outlet, stopper, and in-line type vacuum breaker at water fitting. Provide the cold water service fixture with **#9604** wrist blade type handles. Provide one vapor tight, two tube fluorescent light fixture (provide with bulbs) and switch, one duplex GFCI outlet, and a blower/exhaust fan switch.
 - c. Provide blower/exhaust fan unit capable of 125 FPM @ 1/2" static pressure - provide to the Mechanical Contractor for installation. The fume hood unit shall have a duct stub at the top of the unit for connection of ductwork from the unit to the blower/exhasut fan mounted on the roof of the building. The roof penetration and weather tight outlet and installation of the blower shall be by the Mechanical Contractor as indicated in **1.5(G)** of this specification section.
 - d. Provide a steel skirt at the perimeter of the unit – finish to match the steel superstructure of the Hood. Skirt shall extend up thru the ceiling to a point approximately 6" above the ceiling line to close top of fume and conceal the duct work. Provide all framing, blocking, etc. to properly support and secure the skirt to the fume hood unit. The color of the skirt and Hood steel superstructure shall be as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's full range of available colors.
- E. **Item #6 – Safety Glasses/Goggles Monitor:** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. "**Campbell Rhea**" **#6784** safety glasses cabinet, provide with forty (40) pairs of **#6786** chemical splash goggles. Provide with automatic 5-minute timer and built-in germicidal lamp. The cabinet shall be located as necessary for use by disabled persons (Adult age users) as required by the Texas Accessibility Standards (**TAS**).
 - b. Unit dimensions: 25"W. x 10"D. x 32"H.
 - 2. Accessories (at each unit location)
 - a. Provide with a lock.
 - b. Provide with a 7½ ft. three-wire grounded cord and plug.
- F. **Item #7 – Fire Blanket:** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. "**Campbell Rhea**" **#9960** fire retardent blanket in a heavy duty, 22 gauge cabinet (with red enamel finish). The cabinet shall be located as necessary for use by disabled persons (Adult age users) as required by the Texas Accessibility Standards (**TAS**).
 - b. Unit dimensions: 62"W. x 84"L (blanket); 17"W. x 12"D. x 20"H. (cabinet).
- G. **Item #8 – Tote Tray Case:** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **"Campbell Rhea" #6352** Tote Tray Storage with shelves (fourteen adjustable and one fixed) and a back.
 - b. Unit dimensions: 47"W. x 22"D. x 84"H.
 2. Accessories (at each unit location)
 - a. Provide forty-eight (48) **#6342** plastic tote trays (16"W. x 12"D. x 3"D.).
 - b. Provide with a 3-point locking handle.
- H. **Item #9 – Microscope Case:** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **"Campbell Rhea" #6942** with four (4) fixed shelves, dividers, and chrome plated ¼" diameter bent wire to accommodate twenty (20) microscopes.
 - b. Unit dimensions: 35"W. x 16"D. x 84"H.
 2. Accessories (at each unit location)
 - a. Provide with a 3-point locking handle.
- I. **Item #10 – Torso Case:** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **"Campbell Rhea" #6925** Torso Storage with shelves (one pullout and two adjustable) and a back.
 - b. Unit dimensions: 27"W. x 22"D. x 84"H.
 2. Accessories (at each unit location)
 - a. Provide with a 3-point locking handle.
- J. **Items #11 – Rinse Counter (to be used by Science Instructors only – as per the Owner's policies):** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **"Campbell Rhea" #6646M** (modified) sink base cabinet with doors, drawers, and "fake" drawer front. The base cabinet to the right of the sink shall be eliminated to provide space for an undercounter Dishwasher Unit. At one end of the counter,

open space shall be provided for an undercounter refrigerator. The base cabinet to the left of the sink shall be eliminated to provide for an undercounter ice maker.

- b. **Unit dimensions: 156"L (Field Verify). x 24"D. x 36"H.**

2. Accessories (at each unit location)

- a. Provide with a **#9740D "Rhearesin"** sink, 25L. x 15"W. x 10"D., sloped to the drain in the corner. Provide with with a gooseneck water fixture, with cold and hot water fittings. Provide with a (1-1/2") sink outlet, strainer and stopper and an inline type vacuum breaker at all water fitting locations.
- b. Top, integral splash (4"H.), front retainer, and side retainers shall be black epoxy resin equal to 1" **"Rhearesin"**. Provide a drip groove at the edge of the top.
- c. Provide a **"Campbell Rhea" #6678B** (30"H. x 32"W.) wall mounted sloping pegboard above the sink (5" thick). The rack shall be composed of 1" **"Rhearesin"** with 53 white plastic pegs.
- d. **Ice Maker Unit** to be provided by the Owner and installed by the General Contractor. The Plumbing Contractor shall connect the Unit to Refrigerator Box and cold water line – refer Plumbing Plans for more information.
- e. **Dishwasher Unit** to be provided by the Owner and installed by the General Contractor. The Plumbing Contractor shall connect the Unit to Sink/Water Heater – refer Plumbing Plans for more information.
- f. **Refrigerator** to be provided by the Owner and installed by the General Contractor. The Plumbing Contractor shall connect the Unit to a Refrigerator Box and cold water line – refer Plumbing Plans for more information.

K. **Item #12 – Flammable Storage Cabinet:** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:

- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **"Campbell Rhea" #6778A** flammable storage cabinet, 30 gallon capacity with one (1) adjustable shelf.
 - b. Unit dimensions: 43"W. x 18"D. x 44"H.
- 2. Accessories (at each unit location)
 - a. Provide with a 3-point latching system and built-in lock.
 - b. Provide with a 2" diameter vent opening - vent through roof and connection to the vent opening shall be provided by the Plumbing Contractor – refer to the Plumbing Plans for more information.

L. **Item #13 – Acid/Corrosive Storage Cabinet:** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:

- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. **"Campbell Rhea" #8639** acid/corrosive storage cabinet (two stacked units), 45 gallon capacity with fixed shelves constructed of 1" plywood with OSHA Blue Epoxy Corrasive Resistant paint.
 - b. Unit dimensions: 36"W. x 22"D. x 84"H.
- M. **Item #14 – Acid Storage Base Cabinet:** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **"Campbell Rhea" #6781A** acid storage base cabinet, 22 gallon capacity with one (1) adjustable shelf.
 - b. Unit dimensions: 35"W. x 22"D. x 36"H.
 - 2. Accessories (at each unit location)
 - a. Provide with a 3-point latching system and latching handle.
 - b. Provide with a 2" diameter vent opening - vent through roof and connection to the vent opening shall be provided by the Plumbing Contractor – refer to the Plumbing Plans for more information.
- N. **Item #15 – Base Cabinet:** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **"Campbell Rhea" #3718D** base cabinet (with nine drawers and a door).
 - b. Unit dimensions: 35"W. x 22 ½ "D. x 33"H.
 - 2. Accessories (at each unit location)
 - a. Top and integral splash (4"H.) shall be black epoxy resin equal to 1" **"Rhearesin"**. Provide a drip groove at the edge of the top.
- O. **Item #16 – Wall Cabinet:** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **"Campbell Rhea" #4790** wall cabinet (with hinged glass doors). Provide with two (2) adjustable shelves.
 - b. Unit dimensions: 35"W. x 12"D. x 31"H.
- P. **Items #17 – Base Cabinet:** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. **"Campbell Rhea" #3722D** base cabinet (with three drawers).
 - b. Unit dimensions: 35"W. x 22 ½ "D. x 33"H.
 - 2. Accessories (at each unit location)
 - a. Top and integral splash (4"H.) shall be black epoxy resin equal to 1" **"Rhearesin"**. Provide a drip groove at the edges of the top.
- Q. **Items #18– Base Cabinet:** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
- 3. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - c. **"Campbell Rhea" #3723D** base cabinet (with four drawers).
 - d. Unit dimensions: 35"W. x 22 ½ "D. x 33"H.
 - 4. Accessories (at each unit location)
 - b. Top and integral splash (4"H.) shall be black epoxy resin equal to 1" **"Rhearesin"**. Provide a drip groove at the edges of the top.
- R. **Item #19 – Wall Cabinet:** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **"Campbell Rhea" #4718** wall cabinet with solid doors. Provide with two (2) adjustable shelves.
 - b. Unit dimensions: 35"W. x 12"D. x 31"H.
- S. **Items #20 – Base Cabinet:** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **"Campbell Rhea" #3686D** base cabinet (with doors and one drawer). Provide with one (1) adjustable shelf.
 - b. Unit dimensions: 35"W. x 22 1/2"D. x 33"H.
 - 2. Accessories (at each unit location)
 - a. Top and integral splash (4"H.) shall be black epoxy resin equal to 1" **"Rhearesin"**. Provide a drip groove at the edges of the top.
- T. **Items #21 – Base Cabinet:** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **"Campbell Rhea" #3694D** base cabinet (with doors and two drawers). Provide with one (1) adjustable shelf
 - b. Unit dimensions: 35"W. x 22 ½"D. x 33"H.
 2. Accessories (at each unit location)
 - a. Top and integral splash (4"H.) shall be black epoxy resin equal to 1" **"Rhearesin"**. Provide a drip groove at the edges of the top.
- U. **Item #22 – Open Shelving:** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **"Campbell Rhea" #5668** open shelving unit with 1" **"Rhearesin"** shelves (four adjustable and one fixed) and a back.
 - b. Unit dimensions: 35"W. x 22½"D. x 84"H.
- V. **Item #23 – Open Shelving:** Where items of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **"Campbell Rhea" #5650** open shelving unit with 1" **"Rhearesin"** shelves (four adjustable and one fixed) and a back.
 - b. Unit dimensions: 35"W. x 16"D. x 84"H.

END OF SECTION 123480

SECTION 220517

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 5. Grout.
 - 6. Silicone sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 3. GPT
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop collar.
- C. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anticorrosion coated or galvanized, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- B. Description: Manufactured, galvanized cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 5. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description:
 - 1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.
 - 3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 4. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel, Type 316.
 - 5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel, Type 316 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Dow Corning Corp.

2. GE Construction Sealants
 3. Polymeric Systems
 4. Sherwin-Williams Company
- B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 5. Use silicone sealant to seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Use grout or silicone sealant to seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves.
 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves.
 5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220518

ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brasscraft Manufacturing
- B. Dearborn Brass
- C. Jones Stephens Corp.
- D. Keeney Manufacturing Company.
- E. Mid-America Fittings, Inc.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Stainless-Steel Type: With polished stainless-steel finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

SECTION 220529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
 - 3. Fastener systems.
 - 4. Pipe stands.
 - 5. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Pipe stands.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: hot-dip galvanized.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 2. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.

3. Pipe Shields Inc.
 4. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 5. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - b. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless steel.
 3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
3. Hardware: Galvanized steel or polycarbonate.
4. Accessories: Protection pads.

C. Low-Profile, Single-Base, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base with vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane protection.
2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
3. Vertical Members: Two galvanized-steel, continuous-thread, 1/2-inch rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Adjustable horizontal, galvanized-steel pipe support channels.
5. Pipe Supports: Roller.
6. Hardware: Galvanized steel.
7. Accessories: Protection pads.
8. Height: 12 inches above roof.

D. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 PIPE-POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42 positioning system composed of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.9 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- C. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types, except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- F. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- N. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - 5. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section "Exterior Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
 - 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
 - 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.

20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation, in addition to expansion and contraction, is required.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- S. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220553

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - d. Champion America.
 - e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.

- f. emedco.
 - g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - h. LEM Products Inc.
 - i. Marking Services, Inc.
 - j. Seton Identification Products.
- 2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
- 3. Letter Color: Black.
- 4. Background Color: White.
- 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
- 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - 4. Champion America.
 - 5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - 6. emedco.
 - 7. LEM Products Inc.
 - 8. Marking Services Inc.
 - 9. National Marker Company.
 - 10. Seton Identification Products.
 - 11. Stranco, Inc.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: Red.
- D. Background Color: White.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
 - 2. Brady Corporation.
 - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - 5. Champion America.
 - 6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - 7. emedco.
 - 8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - 9. LEM Products Inc.
 - 10. Marking Services Inc.
 - 11. Seton Identification Products.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils for Piping:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. Champion America.
 - d. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - e. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - f. Marking Sevices Inc.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
 3. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
 4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 5. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
 2. Brady Corporation.
 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 4. Carlton Industries, LP.
 5. Champion America.
 6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 7. emedco.
 8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 9. LEM Products Inc.
 10. Marking Sevices Inc.
 11. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or S-hook.
- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Brady Corporation.
 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 3. Carlton Industries, LP.

4. Champion America.
 5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 6. emedco.
 7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 8. LEM Products Inc.
 9. Marking Services Inc.
 10. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 2. Fasteners: Reinforced grommet and wire or string.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section "Interior Painting."
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

- C. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- D. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- E. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Domestic Water Piping
 - a. Background: Safety green.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 - 2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Safety white.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Colors:
 - a. Cold Water: Natural.
 - b. Hot Water: Natural.
 - 3. Letter Colors:
 - a. Cold Water: White.
 - b. Hot Water: White.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220719

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
 - 4. Sanitary waste piping exposed to freezing conditions.
 - 5. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 6. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
 - 4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. K-Flex USA.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 4. Color: White.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Proto Corporation.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Compac Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - c. Venture Tape.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

2.10 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Engineered Brass Company.
 - b. Insul-Tect Products Co.
 - c. McGuire Manufacturing.
 - d. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - e. Truebro.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.

2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 1. Comply with requirements in Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section "Exterior Painting" and Section "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.

3.13 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. PVC: 30 mils thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221116

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. Piping joining materials.
 - 3. Transition fittings.
 - 4. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."
- C. Comply with NSF Standard 372 for low lead.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.

- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- E. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.
 - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
 - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- B. Form: Sheet or tube.
- C. Color: Black or natural.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
- b. Dresser, Inc.
- c. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
- d. JCM Industries, Inc.
- e. Romac Industries, Inc.
- f. Smith-Blair, Inc.
- g. Viking Johnson.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Uponor.
- 2. Description:
 - a. PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
 - b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.

E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
- 2. Description:
 - a. PVC four-part union.
 - b. Brass or stainless-steel threaded end.
 - c. Solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end.
 - d. Rubber O-ring.
 - e. Union nut.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. HART Industrial Unions, LLC.

- d. Jomar Valve.
 - e. Matco-Norca.
 - f. WATTS.
 - g. Wilkins.
 - h. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Nipples:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
 - b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - c. Matco-Norca.
 - d. Precision Plumbing Products.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 - 3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - 4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - 5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - 6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- E. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves if water pressure is greater than 75 PSIG. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- F. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.
- G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

- H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- K. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- N. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- O. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."
- P. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater.
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

- F. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2144. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.
- G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or unions.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

- E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- F. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
- c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
- d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.

- 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:
1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.12 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1119

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Backflow preventers.
 - 3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 4. Balancing valves.
 - 5. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
 - 6. Strainers.
 - 7. Outlet boxes.
 - 8. Hose bibbs.
 - 9. Wall hydrants.
 - 10. Drain valves.
 - 11. Water-hammer arresters.
 - 12. Specialty valves.
 - 13. Flexible connectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
 - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 14.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 - 2. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
 - 3. Body: Bronze.
 - 4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
 - 5. Finish: Chrome plated.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Standard: ASSE 1011.
 - 2. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
 - 3. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 - 4. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.
- C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Standard: ASSE 1020.
 - 2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 - 3. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
 - 4. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.
- D. Spill-Resistant Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Standard: ASSE 1056.
 - 2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 - 3. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
 - c. Honeywell.

- d. WATTS.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1012.
 - 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 - 4. Body: Bronze.
 - 5. End Connections: Union, solder joint.
 - 6. Finish: Chrome plated.
- B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers (RPZ):
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
 - b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
 - d. Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. WATTS.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
 - 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 - 4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
 - 5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
 - 8. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.
- C. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
 - b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
 - d. Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. WATTS.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
 - 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
 - 5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
 - 8. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
- D. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1052.
2. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.
3. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
4. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Capacity: At least 3-gpm flow.

E. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:

1. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.5 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Flo Fab Inc.
 - c. ITT Corporation.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
 - f. WATTS.
2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
3. Body: Brass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

2.6 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - d. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - e. Leonard Valve Company.
 - f. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
 - g. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - h. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Type: Cabinet-type, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.

7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
9. Piping Finish: Copper.
10. Cabinet: Factory fabricated, stainless steel, for surface mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.

2.7 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
6. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.8 OUTLET BOXES

A. Icemaker Outlet Boxes IMB1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. IPS Corporation.
 - c. Oatey.
 - d. Plastic Oddities.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless-steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.9 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs HB1:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.10 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants NFWH1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - e. WATTS.
 - f. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for exposed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
7. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
9. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

2.11 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.12 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters WHA:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - c. Josam Company.
 - d. MIFAB, Inc.
 - e. Precision Plumbing Products.
 - f. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - g. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - h. WATTS.
 - i. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 2. Flexicraft Industries.
 3. Mercer Gasket & Shim, Inc.
 4. Metraflex Company (The).
 5. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 6. Unaflex.
 7. Universal Metal Hose.
- B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.
- C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- D. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 - 1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- E. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve and pump.
- F. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
- G. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
 - 3. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 - 4. Double-check, backflow-prevention assemblies.
 - 5. Calibrated balancing valves.
 - 6. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 - 7. Primary water tempering valves.
 - 8. Outlet boxes.

- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker, reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer, double-check, backflow-prevention assembly and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221123

DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. In-line, sealless centrifugal pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-LINE, SEALLESS CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Gundfos Pumps
 - 2. Taco Comfort Solutions
 - 3. Flo Fab, Inc.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, close-coupled, canned-motor, sealless, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps.
- C. Pump Construction:
 - 1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal.
 - 2. Casing: Bronze, with threaded or companion-flange connections.
 - 3. Impeller: Plastic.
 - 4. Motor: Single speed, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.3 CONTROLS

- A. Pressure Switches: Electric, adjustable for control of water-supply pump.
 - 1. Type: Water-immersion pressure sensor, for installation in piping.
 - 2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
 - 3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
 - 4. Transformer: Provide if required.
 - 5. Power Requirement: 120 V, ac.
- B. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot-water circulation pump.
 - 1. Type: Water-immersion temperature sensor, for installation in piping.
 - 2. Range: 65 to 200 deg F.
 - 3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
 - 4. Operation of Pump: On or off.

5. Transformer: Provide if required.
 6. Power Requirement: 120 V, ac.
- C. Timers: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump.
1. Type: Programmable, seven-day clock with manual override on-off switch.
 2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, suitable for wall mounting.
 3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
 4. Transformer: Provide if required.
 5. Power Requirement: 120-V ac.
 6. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Up to two on-off cycles each day for seven days.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install in-line, sealless centrifugal pumps with shaft horizontal unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of size required to support pump weight.
1. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- D. Install pressure switches in water supply piping.
- E. Install thermostats in hot-water return piping.
- F. Install timers.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.
- D. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping.
1. Comply with requirements for strainers specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

2. Install pressure gage and snubber at suction of each pump and pressure gage and snubber at discharge of each pump. Install at integral pressure-gage tappings where provided or install pressure-gage connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps.

- E. Connect pressure switches, thermostats, and timers to pumps that they control.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
 4. Set pressure switches, thermostats, timers for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
 5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
 6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains and prepare pump for operation.
 7. Start motor.
 8. Open discharge valve slowly.
 9. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
 10. Adjust timer settings.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust domestic water pumps to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221316

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.
 - 3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra Heavy class(es).

- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - c. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - d. Josam Company.
 - e. Matco-Norca.
 - f. MIFAB, Inc.
 - g. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - c. Clamp-All Corp.
 - d. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - e. MIFAB, Inc.
 - f. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- D. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. MG Piping Products Company.
 - 2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
 - 3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.5 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.
- D. Copper Pressure Fittings:
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- E. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
 - 1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.6 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
- E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

2.7 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 - 2. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Fernco Inc.
 - 3) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.

- 4) Plastic Oddities.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - e. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
- 3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
 - 1. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 3) Central Plastics Company.
 - 4) HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
 - 5) Jomar Valve.
 - 6) Matco-Norca.
 - 7) WATTS.
 - 8) Wilkins.
 - 9) Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
 - 2. Dielectric Flanges:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
- 2) Central Plastics Company.
- 3) Matco-Norca.
- 4) WATTS.
- 5) Wilkins.
- 6) Zurn Industries, LLC.

b. Description:

- 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
- 2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
- 3) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
- 4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric Nipples:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) Elster Perfection Corporation.
- 2) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
- 3) Josam Company.
- 4) Matco-Norca.
- 5) Precision Plumbing Products.
- 6) Victaulic Company.

b. Description:

- 1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
- 2) Electroplated steel nipple.
- 3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
- 4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
- 5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.8 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch or high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Sheet or tube.
- D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
 - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
 - 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
 - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
 - 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
 - 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
 - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
 - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
 - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 - 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- N. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- O. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- P. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 2. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

- C. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- D. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
 - 2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
 - 1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
 - 2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
 - 3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric nipples.
- C. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
 - 3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
 - 5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- D. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- E. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- F. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- G. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.

- 4. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- H. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- I. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- K. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
- L. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
- M. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 6. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
 - a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
 - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
 - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
 - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
 - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
 - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.

- b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
 - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
 - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
- 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
- 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 3. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- B. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 3. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 3. DsSolid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221319

SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 3. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - e. WATTS.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
 4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
- B. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Oatey.
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - f. WATTS.
 - g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.
 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
 4. Type: Adjustable housing.
 5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
 6. Clamping Device: Required.
 7. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
 8. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
 9. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
 10. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
 11. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
 12. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
- C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - e. WATTS.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.

3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug:
 - a. Brass.
 - b. Countersunk or raised head.
 - c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
 - d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
6. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
7. Wall Access: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564 rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2: 4-inch-minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch-minimum water seal.

C. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

D. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- D. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof. Comply with requirements in Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- E. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof. Comply with requirements in Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.
- G. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- H. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- I. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- J. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- K. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- L. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- M. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- B. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.
- C. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- D. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- E. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- F. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- G. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.
 - 1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221423

FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Manual gas shutoff valves.
 - 5. Pressure regulators.
 - 6. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping specialties.
 - 2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
 - 3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 - 4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
 - 5. Dielectric fittings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

- B. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Building: 0.5 psig or less.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainlesssteel underground.
 - 5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
- B. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. TracPipe CounterStrike; Omega Flex, Inc.
 - b. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
 - c. Ward Manufacturing LLC.
 - 2. Tubing: ASTM A 240/A 240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Coating: PE with flame retardant.
 - a. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1) Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.

2) Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

4. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless-steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
5. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
6. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections shall comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
7. Operating-Pressure Rating: 5 psig.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

E. T-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.

2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
 3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
 4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.
- F. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.5 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
 6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- D. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Mueller Co.

- c. Xomox Corporation.
 - 2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
 - 3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
 - 4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
 - 5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
 - 6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 - 8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 - 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- E. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Flowserve Corporation.
 - c. Homestead Valve.
 - d. Milliken Valve Company.
 - e. Mueller Co.
 - f. R & M Energy Systems; Robbins & Myers.
 - 2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
 - 3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
 - 4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
 - 5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
 - 6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 - 8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 - 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. General Requirements:
- 1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
 - 2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
 - 3. Elevation compensator.
 - 4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Actaris.

- b. American Meter Company.
 - c. Fisher Control Valves & Instruments; a brand of Emerson Process Management.
 - d. Invensys.
 - e. Itron Gas.
 - f. Richards Industries.
 2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
 6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
 7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
 9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
 10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
 11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
 12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.
- C. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Actaris.
 - b. American Meter Company.
 - c. Eclipse Innovative Thermal Technologies.
 - d. Fisher Control Valves & Instruments; a brand of Emerson Process Management.
 - e. Invensys.
 - f. Itron Gas.
 - g. Maxitrol Company.
 - h. Richards Industries.
 2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
 6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
 7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
 9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
 10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
 11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
 12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig.
- D. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Canadian Meter Company Inc.
 - b. Eaton.
 - c. Harper Wyman Co.
 - d. Maxitrol Company.
 - e. SCP, Inc.
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
 6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
 8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 1 psig.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
 - e. Jomar Valve.
 - f. Matco-Norca.
 - g. WATTS.
 - h. Wilkins.
 - i. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
- C. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- D. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator.

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- K. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- L. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- M. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- N. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- O. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
 - 1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
 - 2. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
 - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
 - 3. Prohibited Locations:
 - a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or elevator shafts.
 - b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.
- P. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- Q. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- R. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- S. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

- T. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- U. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator.
- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 PAINTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section "Exterior Painting" and Section "Interior Painting" for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.
- B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (flat).
 - d. Color: Gray.
- C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to seismic codes at Project.
 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.

2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Use 3000-psig, 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- B. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.14 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be the following:
 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:
 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- D. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.15 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 - 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 3. Bronze plug valve.
- B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 2. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.
- C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 - 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 3. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224000

PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:
 - 1. Faucets for lavatories
 - 2. Faucets for sinks.
 - 3. Flushometers.
 - 4. Toilet seats.
 - 5. Protective shielding guards.
 - 6. Fixture supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 10 Section "Toilet, and Shower Accessories."
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.
 - 3. Division 31 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for exterior plumbing fixtures and hydrants.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.
- D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.
- E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.
- F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.
- H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures unless indicated for lower flow fixtures.
- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 - 1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
 - 2. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
 - 3. Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
 - 4. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
 - 5. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
 - 6. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
 - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 2. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 3. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
 - 4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 5. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 6. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
 - 7. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 8. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 9. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for shower faucets:
 - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.

2. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 3. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
 4. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
 5. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 7. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
 8. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
- J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
 3. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
 4. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
 2. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
 3. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
 4. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
 5. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 6. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
 7. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 8. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
 9. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.
- 1.6 WARRANTY
- A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures of unit shell.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: Three year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
- 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS
- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 3. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 12 of each type.
 4. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.
 5. Toilet Seats: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Refer to drawing P102 for plumbing fixture specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 - 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 - 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 - 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- G. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- H. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- I. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- J. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- K. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- L. Install toilet seats on water closets.

- M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- N. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- O. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- P. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.
- Q. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- R. Install dishwasher air-gap fitting at each sink indicated to have air-gap fitting. Install in sink deck. Connect inlet hose to dishwasher and outlet hose to disposer.
- S. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- T. Set service basins in leveling bed of cement grout. Grout is specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- U. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

- B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers:
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.

- 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment supports.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - b. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - d. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 - 3. Standard: MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with intumed lips.
 - 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
 - 7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc.

2.2 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils

- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- C. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- D. Use carbon-steel supports and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- E. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 - 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 - 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 - 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 - 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 - 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb
 - 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 - 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 - 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- F. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in system Sections, install the following types:

1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches
- G. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- H. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Duct labels.
 - 3. Stencils.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

2.2 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean equipment and duct surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Stenciled Duct Label : Stenciled labels, showing service and flow direction.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Variable-air-volume systems.
 - 2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
 - a. Heat exchangers.
 - b. Motors.
 - c. Condensing units.
 - d. Heat-transfer coils.
 - 3. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner, conduct a TAB conference after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of **14** days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Minimum Agenda Items:

- a. The Contract Documents examination report.
- b. The TAB plan.
- c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
- d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within **30** days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within **30** days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within **30** days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within **30** days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- F. Certified TAB reports.
- G. Sample report forms.
- H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by **AABC or NEBB**.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by **AABC or NEBB**.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- I. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- K. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

- L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
 - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - b. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - c. Clean filters are installed.
 - d. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - e. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - f. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - g. Ceilings are installed.
 - h. Windows and doors are installed.
 - i. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in the certifying organization standards and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in **inch-pound (IP)** units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
 - 1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
 - 2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
 - 3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
 - 4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:
 - a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
 - b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
 - c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
 - d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.

- e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
 - f. When in full cooling or full heating, ensure that there is no mixing of hot-deck and cold-deck airstreams unless so designed.
 - g. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.
5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
 - c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - d. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - e. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
 - a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.
8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
 - b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 - c. Re-measure final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - d. Mark final settings.
 - e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
 - f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Phase and hertz.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
 - 8. Service factor and frame size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record fan and motor operating data.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
 - 1. Nameplate data.
 - 2. Airflow.
 - 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 - 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
 - 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 - 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
 - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 3. Airflow.

3.9 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
 - 1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
 - 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
 - 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
 - 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 - 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
 - 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.

8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: **Plus or minus 5 percent.**
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: **Plus or minus 5 percent.**

- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.

- c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
- 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
- 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
- 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
- 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - 3. Terminal units.
 - 4. Balancing stations.
 - 5. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.

- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- f. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- g. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- h. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
- i. Return airflow in cfm.
- j. Outdoor-air damper position.
- k. Return-air damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Coil type.
- d. Number of rows.
- e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
- f. Make and model number.
- g. Face area in sq. ft..
- h. Tube size in NPS.
- i. Tube and fin materials.
- j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Average face velocity in fpm.
- c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
- d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
- i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
- j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.

G. Gas-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and unit size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Fuel type in input data.
- g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
- h. Ignition type.
- i. Burner-control types.
- j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
- k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
- l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
- m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
 - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - j. Manifold pressure in psig.
 - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
 - l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
 - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
 - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
 - o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.
- H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:
 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil identification.
 - d. Capacity in Btu/h.
 - e. Number of stages.
 - f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
 - g. Rated amperage.
 - h. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - i. Face area in sq. ft..
 - j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Heat output in Btu/h.
 - b. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - c. Air velocity in fpm.
 - d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Voltage at each connection.
 - g. Amperage for each phase.
- I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

- TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC SECTION 230593 - 12

- c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
- d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
- e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
- f. Final velocity in fpm.
- g. Space temperature in deg F.

L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Room or riser served.
- d. Coil make and size.
- e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. SCR position
- c. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
- d. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.12 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 - 8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields.
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application with other trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSP jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.

- e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.

5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.5 SECUREMENTS

A. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install pins and speed washers on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with

insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

- a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.7 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round, supply and return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed, round, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed, round, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft nominal density.
- D. Concealed, rectangular, air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts".
- E. Concealed, air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 1. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts".
- F. Exposed, round, air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts".

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 232113 – HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Hot-water heating piping.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 232123 "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
 - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 30 psig at 180 deg F.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 - 2. Air control devices.
 - 3. Chemical treatment.
 - 4. Hydronic specialties.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/8 scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Welding certificates.

- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. S. P. Fittings: a division of Star Pipe Products.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- E. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Capitol Manufacturing Company.](#)
 - b. [Central Plastics Company.](#)
 - c. [Hart Industries International, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Jomar International Ltd.](#)
 - e. [Matco-Norca, Inc.](#)
 - f. [McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.](#)
 - g. [Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)
 - h. [Wilkins; a Zurn company.](#)
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Capitol Manufacturing Company.](#)
 - b. [Central Plastics Company.](#)
 - c. [Matco-Norca, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)
 - e. [Wilkins; a Zurn company.](#)
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Advance Products & Systems, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Calpico, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Central Plastics Company.](#)

- d. [Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.](#)

2. Description:

- a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
- b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
- d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
- e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

- 1. [Manufacturers](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. [Elster Perfection.](#)
- b. [Grinnell Mechanical Products.](#)
- c. [Matco-Norca, Inc.](#)
- d. [Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.](#)
- e. [Victaulic Company.](#)

2. Description:

- a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66
- b. Electroplated steel nipple. complying with ASTM F 1545.
- c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig at 180 deg F.
- d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
- e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.5 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- B. [Manufacturers](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. [Amtrol, Inc.](#)
- 2. [Armstrong Pumps, Inc.](#)
- 3. [Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.](#)
- 4. [Taco.](#)

C. Manual Air Vents:

- 1. Body: Bronze.
- 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
- 3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
- 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
- 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
- 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
- 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

D. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

E. Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
3. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

F. In-Line Air Separators:

1. Tank: One-piece cast iron with an integral weir constructed to decelerate system flow to maximize air separation.
2. Maximum Working Pressure: Up to 175 psig.
3. Maximum Operating Temperature: Up to 300 deg F.

2.6 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.

2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:
 1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
- C. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.
- D. Air-Vent Piping:
 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.
- E. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- C. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- D. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- E. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- S. Identify piping as specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Braze Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.
- C. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- D. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.
- E. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections.

3.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.
- B. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 - 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 - 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 - 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
 - 1. Open manual valves fully.
 - 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 - 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 - 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 - 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 - 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
 - 7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
 - 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
 - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.
 - 2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
 - 3. Refrigerant piping and insulation materials.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."
- D. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program.
- E. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.8 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, piping supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields.
- C. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.10 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.
- E. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 - 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch- long assembly.
 - 4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
 - 1. Body: Forged brass.
 - 2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
 - 3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
 - 4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
 - 5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 - 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- B. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
 - 1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
 - 2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
 - 3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
 - 4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
 - 5. End Connections: Socket.
 - 6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
 - 7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
 - 8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 - 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- C. Solenoid Valves: Comply with AHRI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).
 - 1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
 - 2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 - 4. End Connections: Socket.
 - 5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch (16-GRC) conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
 - 6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

2.3 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
- b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
- c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide 1 inch thick insulation form one of the following:

- a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
- b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
- c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
- d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 REFRIGERANTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

- C. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

- A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

- B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- B. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve.
- C. Provide solenoid valve as required by equipment manufacturer.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- M. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- N. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- O. When brazing remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

- P. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
 - 1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
 - 2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

3.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.

3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- B. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- C. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.
- D. Provide high density insulation at all support points matching the R value of the specified insulation.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
 3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.8 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
1. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
 2. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning controllers to the system design temperature.
- C. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
2. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Sheet metal materials.
 - 4. Duct liner.
 - 5. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 6. Hangers and supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
 - 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Liners and adhesives.
 - 2. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 3. Hanger, supports, and anchors.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop Drawings: 1/4" = 1' foot scale. Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts.
2. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
3. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
4. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
5. Elevation of top of ducts.
6. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
7. Fittings.
8. Reinforcement and spacing.
9. Seam and joint construction.
10. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
11. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
12. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
13. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing not listed below.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to 1/4" = 1' scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.
 - g. Mill work.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," "Rectangular Duct Reinforcement Tables," for static-pressure class listed in this specification, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Shall be Type L-1, Pittsburgh seam and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Unless specified below select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and

Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 - 2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils thick on sheet metal surface of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions, and minimum 1 mil thick on opposite surface.
 - 3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - 1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 4. Solvent or Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
 7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
 8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
 9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- C. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
 - 3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
 - 4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
 - 5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
 - 6. Water resistant.
 - 7. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
 - 10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
 - 11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
 - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 - 2. Type: S.
 - 3. Grade: NS.
 - 4. Class: 25.
 - 5. Use: O.
 - 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
 - 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.

2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- E. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults, electrical equipment rooms and enclosures, and elevator equipment rooms.

- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum

Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
 - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.

2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.9 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.

- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
- C. Return Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
- E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
- F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
- G. Liner:
 - 1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - 2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - 3. Exhaust Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 - 4. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - 5. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type , 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - 6. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
- H. Elbow Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - b. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or Welded.
- I. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in or 45-degree lead in.
2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity all: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manual volume dampers.
 - 2. Fire dampers.
 - 3. Flange connectors.
 - 4. Turning vanes.
 - 5. Remote damper operators.
 - 6. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 7. Flexible connectors.
 - 8. Flexible ducts.
 - 9. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control-damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - b. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - c. Pottorff.
 - d. Ruskin Company.
 - 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.

3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Pottorff.
4. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Static; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 - 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.024-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.5 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.6 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. Vane Construction: Single wall.

2.7 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Pottorff.
 - 2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 3. Young Regulator Company.
- B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.
- C. Tubing: Aluminum.
- D. Cable: Stainless steel.
- E. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed.
- F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Steel.

2.8 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 6. Pottorff.
 - 7. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 8. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene or aluminized vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
 - 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

2.11 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
- D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- F. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.
- G. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 - 8. Upstream from turning vanes.
 - 9. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 10. Elsewhere as indicated.
- H. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- I. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- J. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

- K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- L. Connect diffusers to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- M. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- N. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 - 3. Operate fire dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 - 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
 - 2. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design roof top fan supports to comply with wind performance requirements, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Wind-Restraint Performance:
 - 1. Basic Wind Speed: 90 mph.
 - 2. Building Classification Category: Refer to structural drawings.
 - 3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft multiplied by the maximum area of the mechanical component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Roof curbs.
 - 7. Fan speed controllers.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
 - 2. Wind Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of wind and seismic restraints and snubbers. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
 - 2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UTILITY SET FANS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. [Loren Cook Company](#).
 - 2. [PennBarry](#).
 - 3. Greenheck
 - 4. Twin City Fans
- B. Housing: Fabricated of steel with side sheets fastened with a deep lock seam or welded to scroll sheets.
 - 1. Housing Discharge Arrangement: Adjustable to eight standard positions.
- C. Fan Wheels: Single-width, single inlet; welded to cast-iron or cast-steel hub and spun-steel inlet cone, with hub keyed to shaft.
 - 1. Blade Materials: Aluminum.
 - 2. Blade Type: Backward inclined.
- D. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
- E. Shaft Bearings: Prelubricated and sealed, self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings with ABMA 9, L₅₀ of 200,000 hours.
 - 1. Extend grease fitting to accessible location outside of unit.
- F. Belt Drives:
 - 1. Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation
 - 2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: [1.5] [1.4] [1.3] [1.2].
 - 3. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch shall be inserted after the fans are test and balanced to the correct airflow requirements. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
 - 4. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
 - 5. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.
- G. Coating: Chemical resistant and weather resistant coating for application on fan blades and any other parts of the fan exposed to chemical fumes.
- H. Accessories:
 - 1. Inlet and Outlet: Flanged.

2. Access Door: Gasketed door in scroll with latch-type handles.
3. Drain Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded coupling drain connection installed at lowest point of housing.
4. Guy-wires: Galvanized or stainless steel installed on fan stack
5. Threaded anchor rods: Galvanized or stainless steel rods mounted on roof to support guy-wires.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Carnes Company.
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. Hartzell Fan Incorporated.
 4. Loren Cook Company.
 5. PennBarry.
 6. Twin City Fans
- B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
1. Hinged Sub-base: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
- C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- D. Belt Drives:
1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
 2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
 5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- E. Accessories:
1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
 3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
 4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
- F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
 2. Overall Height: 18 inches.
 3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
 4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
- G. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
- C. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use manufacturers support kit.
- D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- E. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Fan-powered air terminal units (series type).
 - 2. Shutoff single-duct air terminal units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, required maintenance and NEC clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Include a schedule showing unique model designation, room location, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
 - 2. Instructions for adjusting software set points.
 - 3. General manufacturer's unit information.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of air terminal units and are based on the specific system indicated.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of air terminal units and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SINGLE-DUCT, COOLING ONLY, AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Titus.
 - 2. Trane Co. (The)
 - 3. Environmental Technologies, Inc.
 - 4. Metal Aire
- B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components located inside a protective metal shroud.
- C. Casing: 0.034-inch steel.
 - 1. Casing Lining: 1-inch-thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071; secured with adhesive and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84. Cover liner with nonporous foil. Minimum R-5 insulating value.
 - 2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
 - 3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
 - 4. Access: Removable panels for access to dampers and other parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
- D. Regulator Assembly: Extruded-aluminum or galvanized-steel components; key damper blades onto shaft with nylon-fitted pivot points located inside unit casing.
 - 1. Automatic Flow-Control Assembly: Combined spring rates shall be matched for each volume-regulator size with machined dashpot for stable operation.
 - 2. Factory-calibrated and field-adjustable assembly with shaft extension for connection to externally mounted control actuator.
- E. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
 - 1. Maximum Damper Leakage: ARI 880 rated, 3 percent of nominal airflow at 6-inch wg inlet static pressure.
 - 2. Damper Position: Normally closed.
- F. Hot-Water Heating Coil:
 - 1. Copper tube, mechanically expanded into aluminum-plate fins; leak tested underwater to 200 psig and factory installed with all balancing valves, shut-off valves and control valves. Coordinate with controls contractor to ensure that all items are compatible and provided for a complete and operable system..
- G. DDC Controls: By controls contractor, reference DDC control specification. The box manufacturer shall include all cost associated with receiving and mounting the controls contractor's DDC controller. The controller shall have the following features:
 - a. Proportional, plus integral control of room temperature.
 - b. Time-proportional reheat-coil control.
 - c. Occupied and unoccupied operating mode.

- d. Remote reset of airflow or temperature set points.
- e. Adjusting and monitoring with portable terminal.
- f. Communication with main building DDC system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance. If NEC required clearances cannot be maintained because of obstructions the disconnect switch shall be remote mounted in a location that complies with all NEC requirements.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Contractor shall field verify all conditions and make adjustments as required for a complete and operational system.
- B. Install piping adjacent to air terminal units to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect ducts to air terminal units using high pressure flexible ductwork. The maximum length of flexible ductwork shall be 12 inches. Do not use flexible ductwork as an elbow.
- D. All terminal units shall be suspended using all-thread rod. Each all-thread rod shall have a spring isolator sized for the weight of the terminal unit being suspended. If you don't use spring isolators it will sound like an out-of-tune Jamaican steel drum band and nobody wants that.
- E. Ground units per NEC requirements.
- F. Connect wiring to unit per NEC requirements.
- G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service. This work shall be complete prior to the test and balance contractor starting his work.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
 - a. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
 - b. Verify that controls and control enclosures are accessible.
 - c. Verify that control connections are complete.
 - d. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
 - e. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units. Class time shall be a minimum of 4 hours.

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Perforated diffusers.
 - 2. Louver face diffusers.
 - 3. Adjustable bar registers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 089116 "Operable Wall Louvers" and Section 089119 "Fixed Louvers" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
 - 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Perforated Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Krueger.
 - b. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Price Industries.
 - e. Titus.
2. Material: Insulated steel backpan, with steel face.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white, unless noted otherwise.
4. Face Size: Refer to Air Device schedule and drawings.
5. Duct Inlet: Refer to Air Device schedule and drawings.
6. Face Style: Refer to Air Device schedule and drawings.
7. Mounting: Refer to Air Device schedule and drawings.
8. Pattern Controller: None.
9. Accessories: Refer to Air Device schedule and drawings

B. Louver Face Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Krueger.
 - b. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Price Industries.
 - e. Titus.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white, unless noted otherwise.
5. Face Size: Refer to Air Device schedule and drawings.
6. Mounting: Refer to Air Device schedule and drawings.
7. Pattern: Four-way, unless noted otherwise.
8. Accessories: Refer to Air Device schedule and drawings.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Register:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Krueger.
 - b. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.

- d. Price Industries.
- e. Titus.
- 2. Material: Aluminum.
- 3. Finish: Baked enamel, white, unless noted otherwise.
- 4. Face Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 1/2 inch apart.
- 5. Core Construction: Integral.
- 6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 1/2 inch apart.
- 7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
- 8. Mounting Frame: Refer to Air Device schedule and drawings.
- 9. Mounting: Refer to Air Device schedule and drawings.
- 10. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
- 11. Accessories: Refer to Air Device schedule and drawings.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 260500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Any changes or additional costs to other trades or to the project caused by a substitution, even if approved, shall be borne by the trade making the substitution.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 2. Sleeve seals.
 - 3. Grout.
 - 4. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Any equipment or material submitted which is not in accordance with the specification requirements shall be specifically noted in the submittal letter of transmittal including all points of variance. Submitted items shall be functionally equal to the specified items. If the submittals do not include points of variance for substitutions, the Contractor remains responsible to execute his work in accordance with the contract documents even if submittals for substitutes are approved.
- B. The Architect's approval of submittals indicates general compliance with the design concept, but shall not be considered as permitting any departure from the contract documents. Nor shall it relieve the Contractor's responsibility for any errors in the submittal, such as in details, dimensions, materials, etc.
- C. If requested, the Contractor shall provide samples of materials or equipment he proposes to furnish. Such samples shall remain the property of the Contractor and will be returned before contract closeout.
- D. Contractor shall submit dimensioned shop drawings of all electrical and telephone room layouts, and any other locations where electrical equipment is grouped. Shop drawings shall show relationship of electrical equipment with the building structure and equipment of other trades. Shop drawings shall also be provided for the following systems:
 - 1. Telephone and data systems
 - 2. Fire alarm system
 - 3. Public address and sound systems
 - 4. Lightning protection system
 - 5. Lighting control systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 3. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 4. Pressure Plates: Plastic or Carbon Steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 2000 V and less.
 - 2. Wires and cables for PV systems rated 2000 V and less.
 - 3. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 2000 V and less.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260513 "Medium-Voltage Cables" for single-conductor and multiconductor cables, cable splices, and terminations for electrical distribution systems with 2001 to 35,000 V.
 - 2. Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2, and 3 control cables.
 - 3. Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Comply with UL 1277, UL 1685, and NFPA 70 for Type TC-ER cable used in VFC circuits.
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
 1. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THW Type THW-2 Type THHN/THWN-2 Type XHHW-2 Type UF Type USE and Type SO.
- E. Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for armored cable, Type AC metal-clad cable, Type MC mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM Type SE Type SO and Type USE with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG. Conductors shall be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger. Aluminum is not allowed unless specifically stated on the plans.
- C. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- D. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
- E. VFC Output Circuits Cable: Extra-flexible stranded for all sizes.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- I. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- 1. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.

2. Consider the cost and benefit of infrared scanning of cable and conductor splices before retaining "Initial Infrared Scanning" Subparagraph below.
 3. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
 - a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
1. Procedures used.
 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
 - 2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
 - 3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Test wells.
 - 2. Ground rods.
 - 3. Ground rings.
 - 4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.

- E. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- F. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- G. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.
- H. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- I. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- J. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- K. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.
- L. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.
- M. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.
- N. Straps: Solid copper, cast-bronze clamp. Rated for 600 A.
- O. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal one-piece clamp.
- P. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- Q. Water Pipe Clamps:
 - 1. Mechanical type, two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.
 - a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
 - b. Listed for direct burial.
 - 2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.
- B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.
 - 1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches long.
 - 2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.
- C. Ground Plates: 1/4 inch thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

- A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 - 8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
 - 9. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.
- H. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
 - 1. Grounding Conductor: Bare copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
 - 2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
 - 3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
 - 1. Ground Ring: If lightning protection system is specified, install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building.
 - a. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
 - b. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building's foundation.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.
 - 1. Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

- E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- H. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.
- I. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than required by section 250 of the NEC.
 - 1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 - 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.
- J. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 feet long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by the usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create the required length.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- F. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- H. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 - 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
 - 5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
 - 6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- I. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Hangers.
 - b. Steel slotted support systems.
 - c. Nonmetallic support systems.
 - d. Trapeze hangers.
 - e. Clamps.
 - f. Turnbuckles.
 - g. Sockets.
 - h. Eye nuts.
 - i. Saddles.
 - j. Brackets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include product data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted-channel systems.
 - 3. Nonmetallic slotted-channel systems.
 - 4. Equipment supports.

5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
1. Include design calculations and details of trapeze hangers.
 2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Suspended ceiling components.
 2. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Projectors.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.
- B. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
 - 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Material: Plain steel.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 5. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
 - 6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 - 7. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 8. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 9. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
 - 10. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete.
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533

RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 5. Surface raceways.
 - 6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.
 - 8. Floorboxes

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - 4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
 - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: compression.
 - 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 - 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- J. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- E. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- F. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.
- G. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D 3485.
- H. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.
- I. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- J. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
- K. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70. Provide NEMA 3R for exterior locations.
 - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- C. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts. Cover shall be gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections shall be flanged and have stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.

- C. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.
- D. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- E. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
- C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.
- D. Verify color of surface raceways with architect unless color is specifically noted on drawings.
- E. Where power receptacles and data/communications devices are located side by side, the surface raceway shall be Wiremold dual compartment V2400D Base and Blank Cover or approved equal.
- F. Conduit shall not be used for surface raceways except in unfinished spaces, unless specifically noted otherwise on plans.

2.6 FLOORBOXES

- A. Boxes in slab on-grade concrete floors:
 - 1. Floor boxes shall be multiservice steel boxes designed for use in concrete floor slabs.
 - 2. (FP) Floor Plug floor box for Power and Communications: Provide Wiremold RFB4E six-compartment multi-service recessed floor box including appropriate plates for four voice/data jacks and two duplex NEMA 5-20 receptacles. Route a minimum of one $\frac{3}{4}$ " conduit for power and two 1-1/4" conduits for data to each floorbox unless noted otherwise.
 - 3. (AV) Power, Data and Audio/Visual Floorbox: Provide Wiremold RFB6 Series equivalent floorbox. Route a minimum of one $\frac{3}{4}$ " conduit for power and three 1-1/4" conduits to each AV floorbox for communications cabling.
 - 4. (FF) Furniture Feed Floorbox: Provide Wiremold floorbox with separate conduits for power and data. Conduit shall be a minimum of $\frac{3}{4}$ " for power and two 1-1/4" for communications routed to accessible area. Conductors for modular furniture will be provided by others, and terminated in floor box by electrical contractor. Provide Furniture Feed Cover Assembly.
- B. Floor boxes in all floors not on grade: :

1. Electrical contractor shall core-drill slab for poke-through floorboxes. All floorboxes shall maintain the fire rating of the floor.
 2. (FP) Power and Data Floorbox: Provide Wiremold 6ATC Fire Rated Poke-Through, or approved equivalent with inserts for communications and two duplex NEMA 5-20 receptacles.
 3. (AV) Power, Data and Audio/Visual Floorbox: Provide Wiremold AV3 Fire Rated Poke-Through floorbox. Route a minimum of one 1-1/4" conduit from floorbox to ceiling cavity above floorbox for AV wiring.
 4. (FF) Furniture Feed Floorbox: Provide Wiremold 6ATCFF Fire Rated Poke-Through floorbox with separate conduits for power and data. Conduit shall be a minimum of one 3/4" for power and two 1-1/4" empty conduits for communications routed to accessible area. Provide Furniture Feed Cover Assembly.
- C. All floorboxes shall include all internal barriers, covers, device plates and other components necessary for a complete installation.

2.7 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- E. Metal Floor Boxes:
 1. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- G. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.
 1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- J. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- K. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

- L. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 3R as appropriate for the application with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- M. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.8 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
 - 1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
 - 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
 - 1. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 2. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
 - 4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
 - 6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
 - 7. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.
- C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with frame and covers of polymer concrete.
 - 1. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 2. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
 - 4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
 - 6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
 - 7. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 - 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
 - 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 - 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC,.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 - 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 5. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
 - 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. EMT: Use compression, fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

- F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- G. Surface raceway shall only be used on existing walls where construction type prohibits installation of EMT or MC cable inside wall (concrete or brick walls, for example).
- H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 - 5. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, before rising above floor.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

- L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 24 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
 - 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install

- fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- W. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- AA. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- BB. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- CC. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- DD. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- EE. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT
- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.

5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Silicone sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
 - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.¹

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning labels and signs.
 - 6. Instruction signs.
 - 7. Equipment identification labels, including arc-flash warning labels.
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage.
- B. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."

2.3 LABELS

- A. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, polyester flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - a. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the raceway diameter, such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
 - 2. Polyester, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Nominal Size: 3.5-by-5-inch.
 - 3. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 4. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES:

- A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceways or cables they identify, and that stay in place by gripping action.

- B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameters of and shrunk to fit firmly around cables they identify. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS:

A. Underground-Line Warning Tape

- 1. Tape:
 - a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical utility lines.
 - b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
- 2. Color and Printing:
 - a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
 - b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
 - c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".

2.6 Tags

- A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015 inch thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory screened permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- C. Write-On Tags:
 - 1. Polyester Tags: 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to raceway, conductor, or cable.
 - 2. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 3. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.7 Signs

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

- 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
- 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
- 3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches.

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Engraved legend.
2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inches, minimum 1/16-inch.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inches, 1/8 inch thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - d. Self-adhesive.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self-locking.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- I. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- J. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- K. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- L. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches overall.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch-high black letters on 20-inch centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply stripes to the following finished surfaces:
 - 1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
 - 2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
 - 3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- B. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase- Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. In existing buildings, contractor shall match color existing color codes for each phase.
 - c. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - d. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - e. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More Than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic preprinted tags colored and marked to indicate phase, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.
- D. Install instructional sign, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- E. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

2. Use system of marker-tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- F. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- G. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- I. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive thermal transfer vinyl labels.
1. Comply with NFPA 70E and ANSI Z535.4.
 2. Comply with Section 260574 "Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- J. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- K. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

- d. Unless labels are provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten them with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
2. Equipment To Be Labeled:
- a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Switchgear.
 - e. Switchboards.
 - f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - g. Substations.
 - h. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - i. Motor-control centers.
 - j. Enclosed switches.
 - k. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - l. Enclosed controllers.
 - m. Variable-speed controllers.
 - n. Power-transfer equipment.
 - o. Contactors.
 - p. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - q. Battery-inverter units.
 - r. Battery racks.
 - s. Monitoring and control equipment.
 - t. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262726

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Straight-blade convenience, hospital-grade, isolated-ground, and tamper-resistant receptacles.
2. USB charger devices.
3. GFCI receptacles.
4. SPD receptacles.
5. Hazardous (classified) location receptacles.
6. Twist-locking receptacles.
7. Pendant cord-connector devices.
8. Cord and plug sets.
9. Toggle switches.
10. Decorator-style convenience.
11. Wall switch sensor light switches with dual technology sensors.
12. Wall switch sensor light switches with passive infrared sensors.
13. Wall switch sensor light switches with ultrasonic sensors.
14. Digital timer light switches.
15. Residential devices.
16. Wall-box dimmers.
17. Wall plates.
18. Floor service outlets.
19. Poke-through assemblies.
20. Prefabricated multioutlet assemblies.
21. Service poles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Abbreviations of Manufacturers' Names:

1. Cooper: Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Hubbell: Hubbell Incorporated: Wiring Devices-Kellems.
3. Leviton: Leviton Mfg. Company, Inc.
4. Pass & Seymour: Pass& Seymour/Legrand.

- B. BAS: Building automation system.

- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

- D. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- E. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- F. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- G. SPD: Surge protective device.
- H. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: Only when requested by architect.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.
- D. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
 - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Duplex Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
- B. Hospital-Grade, Duplex Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap.
- C. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
- D. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Description: Labeled and complying with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

2.3 USB CHARGER DEVICES

- A. Tamper-Resistant, USB Charger Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 1310, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap.
 - 2. USB Receptacles: Dual, Type A, minimum 3-amp output.
 - 3. Line Voltage Receptacles: Dual, two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
- B. Hospital-Grade, USB Charger Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, UL 1310, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Description: Labeled and complying with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.
 - 2. USB Receptacles: Dual, Type A, minimum 3-amp output.
 - 3. Line Voltage Receptacles: Dual, two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
 - 1. 125 V, 20 A, straight blade, feed-through type.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
 - 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles:
- C. Tamper-Resistant, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles:
- D. Hospital-Grade, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles: Comply with UL 498 Supplement sd.

2.5 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Description: Single pole or double pole and three-way or four way switches as indicated on plans.
- C. Key-Operated Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A.
 - 1. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- D. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.

2.6 WALL SWITCH SENSOR LIGHT SWITCH, DUAL TECHNOLOGY

- A. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination lighting-control sensor and conventional switch lighting-control unit using dual technology.
 - 1. Rated 960 W at 120-V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120-V ac or 10 A at 277-V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120-V ac.
 - 2. Integral relay for connection to BAS.
 - 3. Adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes.
 - 4. Able to be locked to either Automatic-On or Manual-On mode.
 - 5. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc.
 - 6. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

2.7 WALL SWITCH SENSOR LIGHT SWITCH, PASSIVE INFRARED

- A. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination, lighting-control sensor and conventional switch lighting-control unit using passive infrared technology.
 - 1. Rated 960 W at 120-V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120-V ac or 10 A at 277-V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120-V ac.
 - 2. Integral relay for connection to BAS.
 - 3. Adjustable time delay of 30 minutes.
 - 1. Able to be locked to either Automatic-On or Manual-On mode.
 - 2. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc.
 - 3. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

2.8 WALL SWITCH SENSOR LIGHT SWITCH, ULTRASONIC

- A. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination, lighting-control sensor and conventional switch lighting-control unit using ultrasonic technology.
 - 1. Rated 960 W at 120-V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120-V ac or 10 A at 277-V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120-V ac.
 - 2. Integral relay for connection to BAS.
 - 3. Adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes.
 - 1. Able to be locked to either Automatic-On or Manual-On mode.
 - 2. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc.
 - 3. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

2.9 DIGITAL TIMER LIGHT SWITCH

- A. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination digital timer and conventional switch lighting-control unit, with backlit digital display, with selectable time interval in 10-minute increments.
 - 1. Rated 960 W at 120-V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120-V ac or 10 A at 277-V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120-V ac.
 - 2. Integral relay for connection to BAS.

2.10 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. In all locations, contractor or lighting supplier shall verify compatibility of dimmer control with fixtures to be supplied.
- B. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- C. Control: Continuously adjustable with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- D. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
 - 1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices.
- E. LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED lamps; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.11 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Coordinate with architect for color and material. Where plastic is required, plates shall be unbreakable nylon.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant thermoplastic with lockable cover.

2.12 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: Round, with satin finish, verify color with architect.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Blank cover with bushed cable opening.

2.13 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.
2. Comply with UL 514 scrub water exclusion requirements.
3. Service-Outlet Assembly: Flush type with four simplex receptacles and space for four RJ-45 jacks complying with requirements in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
4. Size: Selected to fit nominal 6-inch cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
5. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
6. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of four, four-pair cables that comply with requirements in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

2.14 PREFABRICATED MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Description:

1. Two-piece surface metal raceway, with factory-wired multioutlet harness.
2. Components shall be products from single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.

B. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.

C. Multioutlet Harness:

1. Receptacles: 15-A, 125-V, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R receptacles complying with NEMA WD 1, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
2. Receptacle Spacing: 6 inches.
3. Wiring: No. 12 AWG solid, Type THHN copper, two circuit, connecting alternating receptacles.

2.15 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
3. Standby Power System Receptacles: Orange.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
 - 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 - 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
 - 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 - 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 - 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
 - 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up.

2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
 1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan-speed control are listed for that application.
 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.
- J. When installing occupancy sensors, consideration shall be given to the location of the sensor, potential obstructions and occupant locations. Sensors shall not be located behind doors, columns, furniture or other obstructions that would reduce the sensor's ability to sense motion. If sensors are not as specified and are not located where indicated on plans, the contractor will be responsible for ensuring adequate operation of the sensors. The Architect's interpretation of adequate sensor operation will be final.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
- B. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
 2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- D. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- E. Test straight-blade hospital-grade convenience outlets for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz..
- F. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813

FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
 - a. Control circuits.
 - b. Motor-control centers.
 - c. Panelboards.
 - d. Switchboards.
 - e. Enclosed controllers.
 - f. Enclosed switches.
2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition include the following:

1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse used on the Project.
4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:

- 1. Service Entrance: Class T, fast acting.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Receptacle switches.
 - 4. Shunt trip switches.
 - 5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 6. Molded-case switches.
 - 7. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
 - 1. Single throw.
 - 2. Three pole.
 - 3. 240 or 600-V AC as required by the load.
 - 4. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- B. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Square D
- B. Cutler Hammer
- C. Siemens
- D. General Electric

- E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.
- B. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.
- C. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers shall be 100 percent rated or series rated as indicated on the Drawings. Circuit breaker/circuit breaker combinations for series connected interrupting ratings shall be listed by UL as recognized component combinations. Any series rated combination used shall be marked on the end-use equipment along with the statement "Caution - Series Rated System. _____ Amps Available. Identical Replacement Component Required."
- D. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.
- E. Standards: Comply with UL 489 and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- F. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- G. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- H. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.

4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.
- I. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- J. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
- K. Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- L. Ground-Fault Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- M. Features and Accessories:
 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.

2.5 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

- A. Description: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.
- B. Features and Accessories:
 1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
 2. Lugs:
 - a. Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - b. Lugs shall be suitable for 194 deg F (90 deg C) rated wire.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1).
- C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.
- D. Operating Mechanism: The circuit-breaker operating handle shall be externally operable with the operating mechanism being an integral part of the box, not the cover. The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is

released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.

- E. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.
- F. NEMA 250 Type 7/9 enclosures shall be furnished with a breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than 14 days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's and Owner's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

3.3 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- E. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - c. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
 - e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
 - f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
 - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

- a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
 - i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
 - j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.
2. Electrical Tests:
- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- B. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
- a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - d. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - e. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
 - f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
 - c. Perform a contact/pole resistance test. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - d. Perform insulation resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values shall be no less than two megohms.
3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265119
LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
 - 2. Lighting fixture supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 - 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
 - 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include diagrams for control and signal wiring of relay panel systems or network/distributed type control systems if used on this project.
- C. Samples: Only when requested by the architect or engineer.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Lighting luminaires.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
 4. Structural members to which luminaires will be attached.
 5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Other luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
 7. Moldings.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- C. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- E. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- F. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
- E. Mockups: For interior lighting luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
 - 1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
 - 2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. For all fixtures with screw-in sockets (incandescent sockets, etc.), contractor shall provide and install a compatible LED lamp. Manufacturer shall label fixture with a maximum wattage equal to that of the specified lamp unless noted otherwise
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- D. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

- E. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- F. CRI of minimum 80.
- G. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output where dimming is shown on plans or in schedule. Contractor is responsible for providing compatible dimming control for all fixture types provided.
- H. Internal driver.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Secured to outlet box.
 - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- F. Suspended Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.

2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

G. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

- H. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Contractor shall test operation of all fixtures and controls. Contractor shall program and adjust all components to provide a fully functional system in accordance with owner's requirements.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Contractor shall adjust all fixtures in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and as project specific requirements dictate.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265619
LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
 - 2. Luminaire supports.
 - 3. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
 - 4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

5. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
6. Photoelectric relays.
7. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Structural members to which luminaires will be attached.
3. Underground utilities and structures.
4. Existing underground utilities and structures.
5. Above-grade utilities and structures.
6. Existing above-grade utilities and structures.
7. Building features.
8. Vertical and horizontal information.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:

1. Luminaire.
2. Photoelectric relay.

D. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products and complying with applicable IES testing standards.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
- E. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
 - b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 5 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.
- E. CRI of minimum 70 unless noted otherwise.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.
- C. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- E. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- F. Housings:
 - 1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
 - 2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- G. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 FINISHES

- A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 - 3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.
- D. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
 - 2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
- E. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- F. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.
- G. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.
- H. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

3.4 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION:

- A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTED LUMINAIRES

- A. Aim as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade except where installed on sidewalks. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.6 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
 - 3. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
- C. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photocell relays and other lighting controls.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Contractor shall aim and adjust all fixtures. Where fixture is to be aimed to illuminate a specific object or surface, contractor shall seek guidance from architect to ensure proper aiming is achieved.

END OF SECTION 265619

SECTION 271500 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. UTP cabling.
 - 2. 50/125 and 62.5/125-micrometer, optical fiber cabling.
 - 3. Coaxial cable.
 - 4. Multiuser telecommunications outlet assemblies.
 - 5. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
 - 6. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
 - 7. Cabling system identification products.
 - 8. Cable management system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Consolidation Point: A location for interconnection between horizontal cables extending from building pathways and horizontal cables extending into furniture pathways.
- C. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- E. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- F. LAN: Local area network.
- G. MUTOA: Multiuser telecommunications outlet assembly, a grouping in one location of several telecommunications outlet/connectors.
- H. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.
- I. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.
- B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings by an RCDD.
 - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called a "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.
 - 1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
 - 2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
 - 3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.
 - 4. Splitters shall not be installed as part of the optical fiber cabling.
- B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft., and includes the components that extend from the telecommunications outlet/connectors to the station equipment.
- C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet. This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1 when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Grounding: Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.3 UTP CABLE

- A. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair, binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
 - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
 - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
 - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- B. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
 - 1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair cable, plus a minimum of 20% spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.
- C. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

2.5 CONSOLIDATION POINTS

- A. Description: Consolidation points shall comply with requirements for cable connecting hardware.
 - 1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
 - 2. Number of Connectors per Field:
 - a. One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated.
 - b. One for each four-pair conductor group of indicated cables, plus 25 percent spare positions.
 - 3. Mounting: Recessed in ceiling.
 - 4. NRTL listed as complying with UL 50 and UL 1863.
 - 5. When installed in plenums used for environmental air, NRTL listed as complying with UL 2043.

2.6 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.8 CABLE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- A. Description: Computer-based cable management system, with integrated database and graphic capabilities.
- B. Document physical characteristics by recording the network, TIA/EIA details, and connections between equipment and cable.
- C. Information shall be presented in database view, schematic plans, or technical drawings.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

- A. Install cables in pathways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal pathways and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
- B. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures:
 - 1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
 - 2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - 3. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. MUTOA shall not be used as a cross-connect point.
5. Consolidation points may be used only for making a direct connection to telecommunications outlet/connectors:
 - a. Do not use consolidation point as a cross-connect point, as a patch connection, or for direct connection to workstation equipment.
 - b. Locate consolidation points for UTP at least 49 feet from communications equipment room.
6. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
7. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
8. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
9. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
10. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
12. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot-long service loop on each end of cable.
13. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

E. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Coil cable 6 feet long not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point.

F. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

G. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

- B. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A.
- C. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- D. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-A. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.
- E. Cable and Wire Identification:
 - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.

3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
 4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
 - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
 - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
 6. Uniquely identify and label work area cables extending from the MUTOA to the work area. These cables may not exceed the length stated on the MUTOA label.
- F. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.
1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 2. Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
 3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 4. Test UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
5. UTP Performance Tests:

- a. Test for each outlet and MUTOA. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2:
 - 1) Wire map.
 - 2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
 - 3) Insertion loss.
 - 4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
 - 5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
 - 6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
 - 7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
 - 8) Return loss.
 - 9) Propagation delay.
 - 10) Delay skew.
6. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for UTP after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.
 - a. Voice Tests: These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and digital subscription line telephone call.
 - b. Data Tests: These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and is available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.
- C. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
- D. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271500

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
 - 3. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary controls, utilities, and support facilities; also for temporary site fencing if not in another Section.
 - 2. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course beneath the slab-on-grade.
 - 3. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
- G. Engineered Fill: Soil materials used to raise Building Excavation for slabs to required grades.

- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- I. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- J. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Test Reports: For each soil material proposed for engineered fill and backfill as follows:
 - 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
 - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.
- B. Preexcavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth moving operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.
- C. Do not commence earth moving operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place.
- D. Do not commence earth moving operations until plant-protection measures are in place.
- E. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 5. Impoundment of water.
 - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.

- 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- G. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Reference Geotechnical Report by Brown Intertec – B1611833, dated January 27, 2107.
- B. General: Provide borrow soil materials when/as satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- C. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
 - 1. Plasticity Index: Greater than 2 but less than 15.
- D. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within -1 to 3 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- E. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve with a PI of less than 15 and greater than 2.
- H. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- I. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a ¼ inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- J. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches or provide pumps to remove or prevent runoff water from accumulating.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate existing grade below the new structure to a level of 48" below drainage course and slab within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Over excavate grade beams to allow for void boxes. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - 1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 - 2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
 - 3. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 - 4. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
 - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.5 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Testing Lab when excavations have reached required Subgrade depth.
- B. If Testing Lab determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted engineered or fill material as directed.

3.6 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.7 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.8 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings.

3.9 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.10 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
 - 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
 - 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.11 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.12 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 - 1. Install subdrainage on prepared subgrade.
 - 2. Place drainage course 4 inches thickness in a single layer.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Determine that fill material and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 - 3. Determine, at the required frequency, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 - 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.
 - 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.14 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.15 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Soil treatment with termiticide.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of termite control product.
 - 1. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For termite control products, from manufacturer.
- D. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's records and include the following:
 - 1. Date and time of application.
 - 2. Moisture content of soil before application.
 - 3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
 - 4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
 - 5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
 - 6. Areas of application.
 - 7. Water source for application.
- E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located, and who employs workers trained and approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides and termiticide devices according to the EPA-Registered Label.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain termite control products from single manufacturer.

- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction, and before the installation of the Vapor Barrier. Do not apply more than 24 hours prior to installation of Vapor Barrier.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Termiticide: Provide an EPA-Registered termiticide, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. BASF Corporation, Agricultural Products; Termidor.
 - b. Bayer Environmental Science; Premise Pro Insecticide.
 - c. FMC Corporation, Agricultural Products Group; Dragnet FT.
 - d. Syngenta; Demon TC.
2. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than five years against infestation of subterranean termites.
3. Dye: Provide colored dye to termiticide solution in concentration to color the soil for verification of coverage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil per termiticide label requirements, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.
- B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's written instructions for preparation before beginning application of termite control treatment. Remove all extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.
- B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings.
 - 1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

3.4 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.
 - 1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Underground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
 - 2. Foundations: Adjacent soil, including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
 - 3. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.
- B. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.

- C. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.
- D. Post warning signs in areas of application.
- E. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 313116